

# **Tidy R programming with the OMOP Common Data Model**

2025-11-05

# Table of contents

<b>Welcome</b>	<b>6</b>
Is this book for me? . . . . .	6
How is the book organised? . . . . .	6
Contributors . . . . .	6
Citation . . . . .	7
License . . . . .	7
Code . . . . .	7
R Packages . . . . .	7
 <b>I   Getting started with databases from R</b>	 <b>9</b>
<b>1   A first analysis using data in a database</b>	<b>11</b>
1.1 Getting set up . . . . .	11
1.2 Taking a peek at the data . . . . .	11
1.3 Inserting data into a database . . . . .	12
1.4 Translation from R to SQL . . . . .	14
1.5 Example analysis . . . . .	16
1.5.1 Postgres . . . . .	17
1.5.2 SQL Server . . . . .	18
1.5.3 Redshift . . . . .	18
1.5.4 Snowflake . . . . .	19
1.5.5 Spark . . . . .	19
1.6 Disconnecting from the database . . . . .	23
1.7 Further reading . . . . .	23
 <b>2   Core verbs for analytic pipelines utilising a database</b>	 <b>24</b>
2.1 Tidyverse functions . . . . .	27
2.2 Getting to an analytic dataset . . . . .	30
2.3 Disconnecting from the database . . . . .	33
2.4 Further reading . . . . .	33
 <b>3   Supported expressions for database queries</b>	 <b>34</b>
3.1 Data types . . . . .	34
3.1.1 DuckDB . . . . .	35

3.1.2	Postgres . . . . .	36
3.1.3	SQL Server . . . . .	37
3.1.4	Redshift . . . . .	38
3.1.5	Snowflake . . . . .	39
3.1.6	Spark . . . . .	40
3.2	Comparison and logical operators . . . . .	41
3.2.1	DuckDB . . . . .	41
3.2.2	Postgres . . . . .	42
3.2.3	SQL Server . . . . .	43
3.2.4	Redshift . . . . .	44
3.2.5	Snowflake . . . . .	45
3.2.6	Spark . . . . .	46
3.3	Conditional statements . . . . .	47
3.3.1	DuckDB . . . . .	47
3.3.2	Postgres . . . . .	48
3.3.3	SQL Server . . . . .	49
3.3.4	Redshift . . . . .	50
3.3.5	Snowflake . . . . .	51
3.3.6	Spark . . . . .	52
3.4	Working with dates . . . . .	53
3.4.1	DuckDB . . . . .	53
3.4.2	Postgres . . . . .	54
3.4.3	SQL Server . . . . .	54
3.4.4	Redshift . . . . .	55
3.4.5	Snowflake . . . . .	56
3.4.6	Spark . . . . .	57
3.5	Working with strings . . . . .	57
3.5.1	DuckDB . . . . .	58
3.5.2	Postgres . . . . .	60
3.5.3	SQL Server . . . . .	62
3.5.4	Redshift . . . . .	65
3.5.5	Snowflake . . . . .	67
3.5.6	Spark . . . . .	69
3.6	Data aggregation . . . . .	72
3.6.1	DuckDB . . . . .	72
3.6.2	Postgres . . . . .	72
3.6.3	SQL Server . . . . .	73
3.6.4	Redshift . . . . .	74
3.6.5	Snowflake . . . . .	74
3.6.6	Spark . . . . .	75
3.7	Window functions . . . . .	76
3.7.1	DuckDB . . . . .	76
3.7.2	Postgres . . . . .	78

3.7.3	SQL Server . . . . .	79
3.7.4	Redshift . . . . .	80
3.7.5	Snowflake . . . . .	81
3.7.6	Spark . . . . .	82
3.8	Calculating quantiles, including the median . . . . .	84
3.8.1	DuckDB . . . . .	84
3.8.2	Postgres . . . . .	84
3.8.3	SQL Server . . . . .	85
3.8.4	Redshift . . . . .	85
3.8.5	Snowflake . . . . .	86
3.8.6	Spark . . . . .	86
<b>4</b>	<b>Building analytic pipelines for a data model</b>	<b>88</b>
4.1	Defining a data model . . . . .	89
4.2	Creating functions for the data model . . . . .	92
4.3	Building efficient analytic pipelines . . . . .	100
4.3.1	The risk of “clean” R code . . . . .	100
4.3.2	Piping and SQL . . . . .	103
4.3.3	Computing intermediate queries . . . . .	104
4.4	Disconnecting from the database . . . . .	108
<b>II</b>	<b>Working with the OMOP CDM from R</b>	<b>110</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Creating a CDM reference</b>	<b>112</b>
5.1	The OMOP CDM layout . . . . .	112
5.2	Creating a reference to the OMOP CDM . . . . .	113
5.3	CDM attributes . . . . .	116
5.3.1	CDM name . . . . .	116
5.3.2	CDM version . . . . .	118
5.3.3	Source . . . . .	119
5.3.4	Retrieve the cdm reference . . . . .	120
5.4	Including cohort tables in the cdm reference . . . . .	121
5.5	Including achilles tables in the cdm reference . . . . .	123
5.6	Adding other tables to the cdm reference . . . . .	125
5.7	Mutability of the cdm reference . . . . .	129
5.8	Working with temporary and permanent tables . . . . .	132
5.9	Disconnecting . . . . .	134
5.10	Further reading . . . . .	134
<b>6</b>	<b>Exploring the OMOP CDM</b>	<b>135</b>
6.1	Counting people . . . . .	136
6.2	Summarising observation periods . . . . .	141

6.3	Summarising clinical records . . . . .	142
6.4	The <b>OmopSketch</b> package . . . . .	146
6.5	Disconnecting . . . . .	149
6.6	Further reading . . . . .	149
<b>7</b>	<b>Identifying patient characteristics</b>	<b>150</b>
7.1	Adding specific demographics . . . . .	150
7.2	Adding multiple demographics simultaneously . . . . .	154
7.3	Creating categories . . . . .	158
7.4	Adding custom variables . . . . .	161
7.5	Disconnecting . . . . .	164
7.6	Further reading . . . . .	164
<b>8</b>	<b>Adding cohorts to the CDM</b>	<b>165</b>
8.1	What is a cohort? . . . . .	165
8.2	Set up . . . . .	165
8.3	General concept based cohort . . . . .	166
8.4	Applying inclusion criteria . . . . .	171
8.4.1	Only include first cohort entry per person . . . . .	171
8.4.2	Restrict to study period . . . . .	171
8.4.3	Applying demographic inclusion criteria . . . . .	172
8.4.4	Applying cohort-based inclusion criteria . . . . .	172
8.5	Cohort attributes . . . . .	173
8.6	Disconnecting . . . . .	178
8.7	Further reading . . . . .	178
<b>9</b>	<b>Working with cohorts</b>	<b>179</b>
9.1	Adding intersection variables . . . . .	179
9.1.1	Intersections between cohorts . . . . .	179
9.1.2	Intersections between cohorts and concept sets . . . . .	192
9.1.3	Intersections between cohorts and clinical tables . . . . .	195
9.2	Cohort summaries . . . . .	197
9.3	Disconnecting . . . . .	198
9.4	Further reading . . . . .	200
	<b>Final remarks</b>	<b>201</b>
	Learning more . . . . .	201
	Support us . . . . .	201

# Welcome

## Is this book for me?

We've written this book for anyone interested in working with Observational Medical Outcomes Partnership (OMOP) Common Data Model (CDM) instances using a tidyverse style approach. That is, human centered, consistent, composable, and inclusive (see [Tidy design principles](#) for more details).

New to R? We recommend you take a look at [R for data science](#) before reading this book. We assume that you have [R](#) installed together with an adequate Integrated Development Environment (IDE) such as [RStudio](#) or [Positron](#). See this [tutorial](#) if you need guidance on how to get started. The book uses multiple packages that you will need to install. See the list of packages used in `?@sec-r__packages`.

New to databases? We recommend you take a look at some web tutorials on SQL, such as [SQLBolt](#) or [SQLZoo](#) to have a basic understanding of how databases work.

New to the OMOP CDM? We'd recommend you pair this book with [The Book of OHDSI](#).

## How is the book organised?

The book is divided into two parts. The first half of the book is focused on the general principles for working with databases from R. In these chapters you will see how you can use familiar tidyverse-style code to build up analytic pipelines that start with data held in a database and end with your analytic results. The second half of the book is focused on working with data in the OMOP CDM format, a widely used data format for health care data. In these chapters you will see how to work with this data format using the general principles from the first half of the book along with a set of R packages that have been built for the OMOP CDM.

## Contributors

**Authors:** Edward Burn , Martí Català

**Reviewers:** [Adam Black](#), [Berta Raventós](#), [Cecilia Campanile](#), [Daniel Prieto-Alhambra](#), [Elin Rowlands](#), [Núria Mercadé-Besora](#), [Markus Haug](#), [Marta Alcalde-Herraiz](#), [Mike Du](#), [Kim López-Güell](#), [Yuchen Guo](#)

## Citation

If you found this book useful, please help us by citing it:

```
Burn, E., & Català Sabaté, M. (2025). Tidy R programming with the OMOP Common Data Model (fi
```

## License

## Code

The source code for the book can be found at this [GitHub repository](#), please star it if you found it useful.

## R Packages

This book is rendered automatically through [GitHub Actions](#) using the following version of packages:

Note: we only included the packages called explicitly in the book.

Package	Version	Link
CDMConnector	2.2.0	
CodelistGenerator	3.5.0	
CohortCharacteristics	1.0.2	
CohortConstructor	0.6.0	
DBI	1.2.3	
DatabaseConnector	7.0.0	
Lahman	13.0-0	
OmopSketch	0.5.1	
PatientProfiles	1.4.4	
RPostgres	1.4.8	
bit64	4.6.0-1	
cli	3.6.5	
clock	0.7.3	
dbplyr	2.5.1	
dm	1.0.12	
dplyr	1.1.4	
duckdb	1.4.1	
ggplot2	4.0.0	
nycflights13	1.0.2	
omock	0.6.0.9000	
omopgenerics	1.3.2	
palmerpenguins	0.1.1	
purrr	1.2.0	
sloop	1.0.1	
stringr	1.6.0	
tidyr	1.3.1	



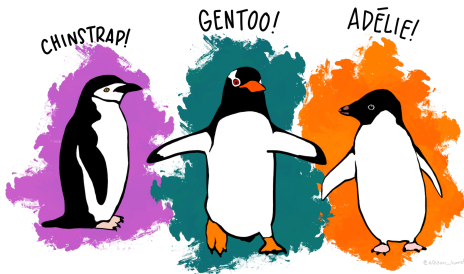
## **Part I**

# **Getting started with databases from R**

In this first half of the book, we will explore how to work with databases from R. In the following chapters, you'll see that when working with data held in a relational database, we can leverage various open-source R packages to perform tidyverse-style data analyses.

- In Chapter 1 we will perform a simple data analysis from start to finish using a table in a database.
- In Chapter 2 we will see in more detail how familiar dplyr functions can be used to combine data spread across different tables in a database into an analytic dataset for further analysis in R.
- In Chapter 3 we will see how we can perform more complex data manipulation via translation of R code into SQL specific to the database management system being used.
- In Chapter 4 we will see how we can build data pipelines by creating a data model in R to represent the relational database we're working with and creating functions and methods to work with it.

# 1 A first analysis using data in a database



Artwork by [@allison\\_horst](#)

Before we start working with healthcare data spread across a database using the OMOP Common Data Model, let's first do a simpler analysis. In this case, we will do a quick data analysis with R using a simple dataset held in a database to understand the general approach. For this we'll use data from the [palmerpenguins](#) package, which contains data on penguins collected from the [Palmer Station](#) in Antarctica.

## 1.1 Getting set up

```
library(dplyr)
library(dbplyr)
library(ggplot2)
library(DBI)
library(duckdb)
library(palmerpenguins)
```

## 1.2 Taking a peek at the data

The package [palmerpenguins](#) contains two datasets, one of them called [penguins](#), which we will use in this chapter. We can get an overview of the data using the [glimpse\(\)](#) command.

```
glimpse(penguins)
```

```
Rows: 344
Columns: 8
$ species      <fct> Adelie, Adelie, Adelie, Adelie, Adelie, Adelie, Adel~
$ island       <fct> Torgersen, Torgersen, Torgersen, Torgersen, Torgerse~
$ bill_length_mm <dbl> 39.1, 39.5, 40.3, NA, 36.7, 39.3, 38.9, 39.2, 34.1, ~
$ bill_depth_mm <dbl> 18.7, 17.4, 18.0, NA, 19.3, 20.6, 17.8, 19.6, 18.1, ~
$ flipper_length_mm <int> 181, 186, 195, NA, 193, 190, 181, 195, 193, 190, 186~
$ body_mass_g   <int> 3750, 3800, 3250, NA, 3450, 3650, 3625, 4675, 3475, ~
$ sex          <fct> male, female, female, NA, female, male, female, male~
$ year         <int> 2007, 2007, 2007, 2007, 2007, 2007, 2007, 2007, 2007~
```

Or we could take a look at the first rows of the data using `head()`:

```
head(penguins, 5)
```

```
# A tibble: 5 x 8
  species island bill_length_mm bill_depth_mm flipper_length_mm body_mass_g
  <fct>   <fct>         <dbl>         <dbl>         <int>         <int>
1 Adelie Torgersen      39.1           18.7           181           3750
2 Adelie Torgersen      39.5           17.4           186           3800
3 Adelie Torgersen      40.3            18            195           3250
4 Adelie Torgersen      NA             NA             NA             NA
5 Adelie Torgersen      36.7           19.3           193           3450
# i 2 more variables: sex <fct>, year <int>
```

## 1.3 Inserting data into a database

By default, the data provided by the package is local (stored in memory on your computer), so let's first put it into a [DuckDB](#) database. We need to first create the database.

```
con <- dbConnect(drv = duckdb())
```

See that now we have created an empty DuckDB database. We can easily add the penguins data to it.

```
dbWriteTable(conn = con, name = "penguins", value = penguins)
```

With the function `dbListTables()` we can list the tables of a database. In our case, we can see it now has one table:

```
dbListTables(conn = con)
```

```
[1] "penguins"
```

And now that the data is in a database we could use SQL directly to get the first rows that we saw before.

```
dbGetQuery(conn = con, statement = "SELECT * FROM penguins LIMIT 5")
```

	species	island	bill_length_mm	bill_depth_mm	flipper_length_mm	body_mass_g
1	Adelie	Torgersen	39.1	18.7	181	3750
2	Adelie	Torgersen	39.5	17.4	186	3800
3	Adelie	Torgersen	40.3	18.0	195	3250
4	Adelie	Torgersen	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Adelie	Torgersen	36.7	19.3	193	3450

	sex	year
1	male	2007
2	female	2007
3	female	2007
4	<NA>	2007
5	female	2007

As you can see we have the same data that we had locally but now it's located inside the DuckDB database we created.

### Connecting to databases from R

Database connections from R can be made using the [DBI package](#) where the back-end for DBI is facilitated by database-specific driver packages (such as `RPostgres` for Postgres and Amazon Redshift, and `bigrquery` for Google BigQuery), or the `odbc` R package can be used with ODBC drivers. Or instead of using ODBC drivers, JDBC drivers can be used via the `DatabaseConnector` R package.

In the code snippets above, we created a new, empty, in-process DuckDB via database to which we then added our dataset. But we could have instead connected to an existing duckdb database. This could, for example, look like:

```
con <- dbConnect(drv = duckdb(dbdir = "my_duckdb_database.ducdkb"))
```

Note that if you point to a non-existing DuckDB file, this will be created with an empty database.

In this book, for simplicity, we will mostly be working with in-process DuckDB databases with synthetic data. However, when analysing real patient data we will be more often working with client-server databases, where we are connecting from our computer to a central server with the database or working with data held in the cloud. The approaches shown throughout this book will work in the same way for these other types of database management systems, but the way to connect to the database will be different (although still using DBI). In general, creating connections is supported by associated back-end packages. For example a connection to a Postgres database would use the RPostgres R package and look something like this:

```
library(DBI)
library(RPostgres)
con <- dbConnect(
  drv = Postgres(),
  dbname = "my_database",
  host = "my_server",
  user = "user",
  password = "password"
)
```

Or if using the DatabaseConnector R package creating a connection would look something like:

```
library(DatabaseConnector)
downloadJdbcDrivers("postgresql")
con <- connect(
  dbms = "postgresql",
  connectionString = "jdbc:postgresql://my_server",
  user = "user",
  password = "password"
)
```

## 1.4 Translation from R to SQL

Instead of using SQL to query our database, we might instead want to use the same R code as before. However, instead of working with the local dataset, now we will need it to query

the data held in the database. To do this, first we can create a reference to the table in the database as such:

```
penguins_db <- tbl(src = con, "penguins")
penguins_db
```

```
# Source:   table<penguins> [?? x 8]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  species island  bill_length_mm bill_depth_mm flipper_length_mm body_mass_g
  <fct>   <fct>         <dbl>         <dbl>         <int>         <int>
1 Adelie  Torgersen      39.1          18.7          181          3750
2 Adelie  Torgersen      39.5          17.4          186          3800
3 Adelie  Torgersen      40.3          18           195          3250
4 Adelie  Torgersen      NA            NA            NA            NA
5 Adelie  Torgersen      36.7          19.3          193          3450
6 Adelie  Torgersen      39.3          20.6          190          3650
7 Adelie  Torgersen      38.9          17.8          181          3625
8 Adelie  Torgersen      39.2          19.6          195          4675
9 Adelie  Torgersen      34.1          18.1          193          3475
10 Adelie Torgersen      42           20.2          190          4250
# i more rows
# i 2 more variables: sex <fct>, year <int>
```

Once we have this reference, we can then use it with familiar looking R code.

```
head(penguins_db, 5)
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 8]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  species island  bill_length_mm bill_depth_mm flipper_length_mm body_mass_g
  <fct>   <fct>         <dbl>         <dbl>         <int>         <int>
1 Adelie  Torgersen      39.1          18.7          181          3750
2 Adelie  Torgersen      39.5          17.4          186          3800
3 Adelie  Torgersen      40.3          18           195          3250
4 Adelie  Torgersen      NA            NA            NA            NA
5 Adelie  Torgersen      36.7          19.3          193          3450
# i 2 more variables: sex <fct>, year <int>
```

The magic here is provided by the [dbplyr](#) package, which takes the R code and converts it into SQL. In this case the query looks like the SQL we wrote directly before.

```
head(penguins_db, 5) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT penguins.*
FROM penguins
LIMIT 5
```

## 1.5 Example analysis

More complicated SQL can also be generated by using familiar [dplyr](#) code. For example, we could get a summary of bill length by species like so:

```
penguins_db |>
  group_by(species) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    min_bill_length_mm = min(bill_length_mm, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean_bill_length_mm = mean(bill_length_mm, na.rm = TRUE),
    max_bill_length_mm = max(bill_length_mm, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  mutate(min_max_bill_length_mm = paste0(
    min_bill_length_mm, " to ", max_bill_length_mm
  )) |>
  select("species", "mean_bill_length_mm", "min_max_bill_length_mm")
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 3]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  species    mean_bill_length_mm min_max_bill_length_mm
<fct>                <dbl> <chr>
1 Adelie           38.8 32.1 to 46.0
2 Chinstrap        48.8 40.9 to 58.0
3 Gentoo           47.5 40.9 to 59.6
```

The benefit of using [dbplyr](#) now becomes quite clear if we take a look at the corresponding SQL that is generated for us:



```

penguins_db |>
  group_by(species) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    min_bill_length_mm = min(bill_length_mm, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean_bill_length_mm = mean(bill_length_mm, na.rm = TRUE),
    max_bill_length_mm = max(bill_length_mm, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  mutate(min_max_bill_length_mm = paste0(
    min_bill_length_mm, " to ", max_bill_length_mm
  )) |>
  select("species", "mean_bill_length_mm", "min_max_bill_length_mm") |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  species,
  mean_bill_length_mm,
  CONCAT_WS(' ', min_bill_length_mm, ' to ', max_bill_length_mm) AS min_max_bill_length_mm
FROM (
  SELECT
    species,
    COUNT(*) AS n,
    MIN(bill_length_mm) AS min_bill_length_mm,
    AVG(bill_length_mm) AS mean_bill_length_mm,
    MAX(bill_length_mm) AS max_bill_length_mm
  FROM penguins
  GROUP BY species
) q01

```

Instead of having to write this somewhat complex SQL specific to DuckDB, we can use the friendlier `dplyr` syntax that will be more familiar if you're coming from an R programming background.

### **i** Translation to different SQL dialects

Note this same R code will also work for other SQL dialects such as Postgres, SQL server, Snowflake and Spark. Here you can see the different generated translations:

#### **1.5.1 Postgres**

```

<SQL>

```

```

SELECT
  `species`,
  `mean_bill_length_mm`,
  CONCAT_WS(',', `min_bill_length_mm`, ' to ', `max_bill_length_mm`) AS `min_max_bill_length`
FROM (
  SELECT
    `species`,
    COUNT(*) AS `n`,
    MIN(`bill_length_mm`) AS `min_bill_length_mm`,
    AVG(`bill_length_mm`) AS `mean_bill_length_mm`,
    MAX(`bill_length_mm`) AS `max_bill_length_mm`
  FROM `df`
  GROUP BY `species`
) AS `q01`

```

### 1.5.2 SQL Server

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `species`,
  `mean_bill_length_mm`,
  `min_bill_length_mm` + ' to ' + `max_bill_length_mm` AS `min_max_bill_length_mm`
FROM (
  SELECT
    `species`,
    COUNT_BIG(*) AS `n`,
    MIN(`bill_length_mm`) AS `min_bill_length_mm`,
    AVG(`bill_length_mm`) AS `mean_bill_length_mm`,
    MAX(`bill_length_mm`) AS `max_bill_length_mm`
  FROM `df`
  GROUP BY `species`
) AS `q01`

```

### 1.5.3 Redshift

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `species`,
  `mean_bill_length_mm`,
  `min_bill_length_mm` || ' to ' || `max_bill_length_mm` AS `min_max_bill_length_mm`
FROM (
  SELECT

```

```

    `species`,
    COUNT(*) AS `n`,
    MIN(`bill_length_mm`) AS `min_bill_length_mm`,
    AVG(`bill_length_mm`) AS `mean_bill_length_mm`,
    MAX(`bill_length_mm`) AS `max_bill_length_mm`
FROM `df`
GROUP BY `species`
) AS `q01`

```

### 1.5.4 Snowflake

```

<SQL>
SELECT
    `species`,
    `mean_bill_length_mm`,
    ARRAY_TO_STRING(ARRAY_CONSTRUCT_COMPACT(`min_bill_length_mm`, ' to ', `max_bill_length_mm`), ', ') AS `min_max_bill_length`
FROM (
    SELECT
        `species`,
        COUNT(*) AS `n`,
        MIN(`bill_length_mm`) AS `min_bill_length_mm`,
        AVG(`bill_length_mm`) AS `mean_bill_length_mm`,
        MAX(`bill_length_mm`) AS `max_bill_length_mm`
    FROM `df`
    GROUP BY `species`
) AS `q01`

```

### 1.5.5 Spark

```

<SQL>
SELECT
    `species`,
    `mean_bill_length_mm`,
    CONCAT_WS(',', `min_bill_length_mm`, ' to ', `max_bill_length_mm`) AS `min_max_bill_length`
FROM (
    SELECT
        `species`,
        COUNT(*) AS `n`,
        MIN(`bill_length_mm`) AS `min_bill_length_mm`,
        AVG(`bill_length_mm`) AS `mean_bill_length_mm`,
        MAX(`bill_length_mm`) AS `max_bill_length_mm`
    FROM `df`

```

```
GROUP BY `species`  
) AS `q01`
```

Note that even though the different SQL statements look similar, each SQL dialect has its own particularities. Using the [dbplyr](#) approach allows us to support multiple different SQL dialects and back-ends by just writing R code.

Not having to worry about the SQL translation behind our queries allows us to query the database in a simple way even for more complex questions. For instance, suppose now that we are particularly interested in the body mass variable. We can first notice that there are a couple of missing records for this.

```
penguins_db |>  
  mutate(missing_body_mass_g = if_else(is.na(body_mass_g), 1, 0)) |>  
  group_by(species, missing_body_mass_g) |>  
  tally()
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 3]  
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]  
  species  missing_body_mass_g    n  
  <fct>          <dbl> <dbl>  
1 Adelie                0   151  
2 Gentoo                0   123  
3 Adelie                1     1  
4 Gentoo                1     1  
5 Chinstrap            0    68
```

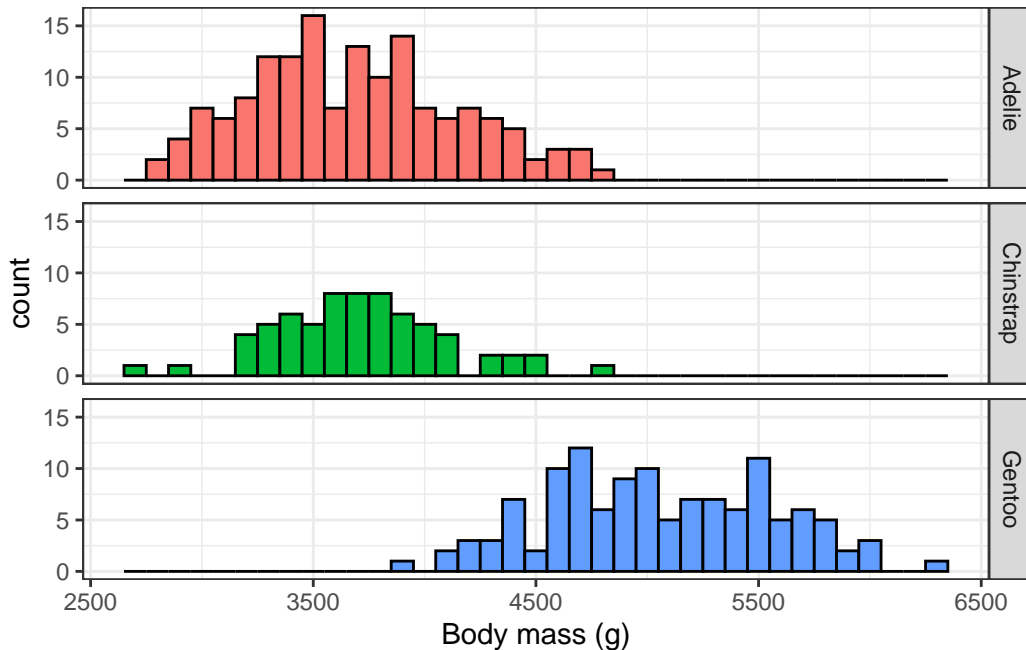
We can get the mean for each of the species, first dropping those two missing records:

```
penguins_db |>  
  group_by(species) |>  
  summarise(mean_body_mass_g = round(mean(body_mass_g, na.rm = TRUE)))
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 2]  
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]  
  species  mean_body_mass_g  
  <fct>          <dbl>  
1 Adelie        3701  
2 Chinstrap     3733  
3 Gentoo        5076
```

We could also make a histogram of values for each of the species using the `ggplot2` package. Here we would bring our data back into R before creating our plot with the `collect()` function.

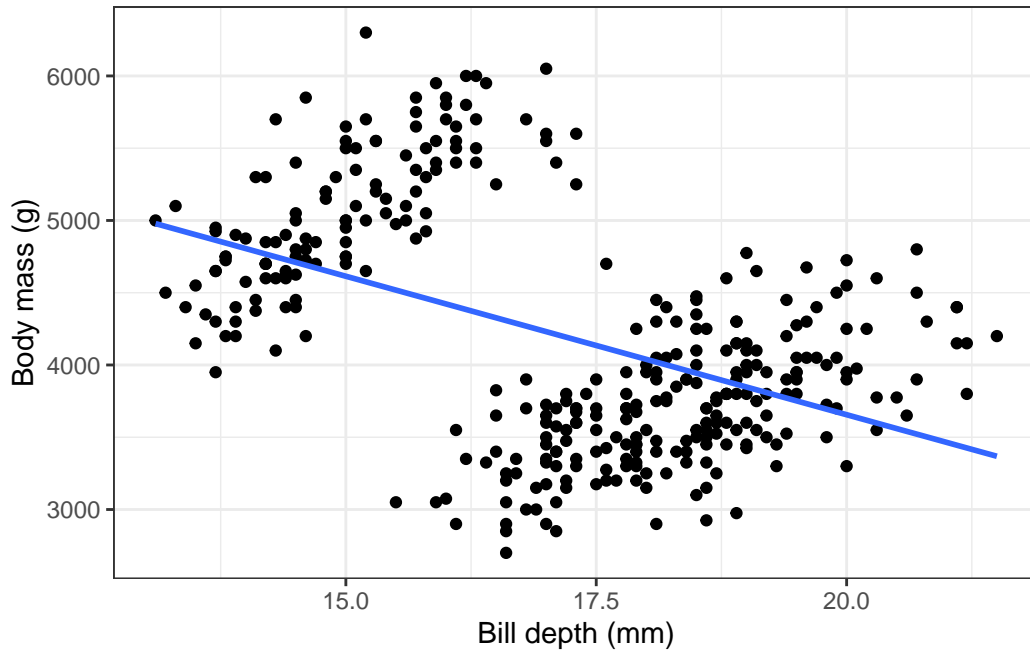
```
penguins_db |>
  select("species", "body_mass_g") |>
  collect() |>
  ggplot(aes(group = species, fill = species)) +
  facet_grid(species ~ .) +
  geom_histogram(aes(body_mass_g), colour = "black", binwidth = 100) +
  xlab("Body mass (g)") +
  theme_bw() +
  theme(legend.position = "none")
```



Now let's look at the relationship between body mass and bill depth.

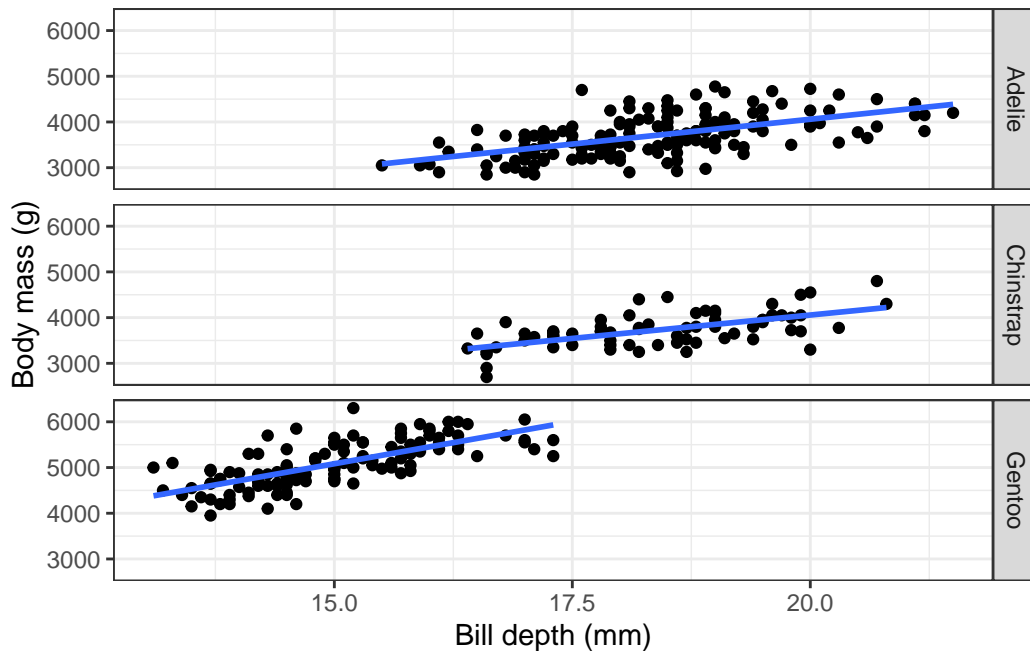
```
penguins_db |>
  select("species", "body_mass_g", "bill_depth_mm") |>
  collect() |>
  ggplot(aes(x = bill_depth_mm, y = body_mass_g)) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm", se = FALSE) +
  xlab("Bill depth (mm)") +
```

```
ylab("Body mass (g)") +
theme_bw() +
theme(legend.position = "none")
```



We see a negative correlation between body mass and bill depth, which seems rather unexpected. But what about if we stratify this query by species?

```
penguins_db |>
  select("species", "body_mass_g", "bill_depth_mm") |>
  collect() |>
  ggplot(aes(x = bill_depth_mm, y = body_mass_g)) +
  facet_grid(species ~ .) +
  geom_point() +
  geom_smooth(method = "lm", se = FALSE) +
  xlab("Bill depth (mm)") +
  ylab("Body mass (g)") +
  theme_bw() +
  theme(legend.position = "none")
```



As well as having an example of working with data in database from R, you also have an example of [Simpson's paradox](#)!

## 1.6 Disconnecting from the database

Now that we've reached the end of this example, we can close our connection to the database.

```
dbDisconnect(conn = con)
```

## 1.7 Further reading

- [R for Data Science \(Chapter 13: Relational data\)](#)
- [Writing SQL with dbplyr](#)
- [Data Carpentry: SQL databases and R](#)

## 2 Core verbs for analytic pipelines utilising a database

We saw in the previous chapter that we can use familiar `dplyr` verbs with data held in a database. There, we were working with just a single table which we loaded into the database. When working with databases, we will typically be working with multiple tables (as we'll see later when working with data in the OMOP CDM format). For this chapter, we will see more tidyverse functionality that can be used with data in a database, this time using the `nycflights13` data. As we can see, we now have a set of related tables with data on flights departing from New York City airports in 2013.

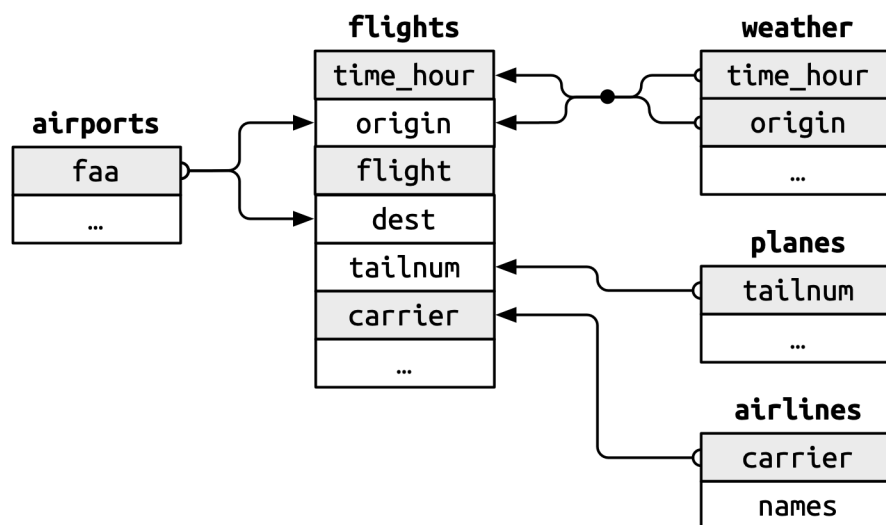


Figure 2.1: `nycflights13` relational diagram from <https://collinn.github.io/teaching/2023/labs/joins.html>.

Let's load the required libraries, add our data to a DuckDB database, and then create references to each of these tables.

```
library(nycflights13)
library(dplyr)
library(dbplyr)
```



```

library(tidyr)
library(duckdb)
library(DBI)

# create duckdb connection
con <- dbConnect(drv = duckdb())

# copy tables in a loop
for (nm in c("airlines", "airports", "flights", "planes", "weather")) {
  dbWriteTable(conn = con, name = nm, value = get(nm))
}

airports_db <- tbl(src = con, "airports")
glimpse(airports_db)

```

```

Rows: ??
Columns: 8
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
$ faa    <chr> "04G", "06A", "06C", "06N", "09J", "0A9", "0G6", "0G7", "0P2", "~
$ name   <chr> "Lansdowne Airport", "Moton Field Municipal Airport", "Schaumbur~
$ lat    <dbl> 41.13047, 32.46057, 41.98934, 41.43191, 31.07447, 36.37122, 41.4~
$ lon    <dbl> -80.61958, -85.68003, -88.10124, -74.39156, -81.42778, -82.17342~
$ alt    <dbl> 1044, 264, 801, 523, 11, 1593, 730, 492, 1000, 108, 409, 875, 10~
$ tz     <dbl> -5, -6, -6, -5, -5, -5, -5, -5, -5, -8, -5, -6, -5, -5, -5, -
5, ~
$ dst    <chr> "A", "A", "A", "A", "A", "A", "A", "A", "U", "A", "A", "U", "A",~
$ tzone  <chr> "America/New_York", "America/Chicago", "America/Chicago", "Ameri~

```

```

flights_db <- tbl(src = con, "flights")
glimpse(flights_db)

```

```

Rows: ??
Columns: 19
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
$ year      <int> 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2~
$ month     <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1~
$ day       <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1~
$ dep_time  <int> 517, 533, 542, 544, 554, 554, 555, 557, 557, 558, 558, ~
$ sched_dep_time <int> 515, 529, 540, 545, 600, 558, 600, 600, 600, 600, 600, ~
$ dep_delay <dbl> 2, 4, 2, -1, -6, -4, -5, -3, -3, -2, -2, -2, -2, -2, -
1~

```

```

$ arr_time      <int> 830, 850, 923, 1004, 812, 740, 913, 709, 838, 753, 849, ~
$ sched_arr_time <int> 819, 830, 850, 1022, 837, 728, 854, 723, 846, 745, 851, ~
$ arr_delay     <dbl> 11, 20, 33, -18, -25, 12, 19, -14, -8, 8, -2, -3, 7, -
1~
$ carrier       <chr> "UA", "UA", "AA", "B6", "DL", "UA", "B6", "EV", "B6", "~
$ flight        <int> 1545, 1714, 1141, 725, 461, 1696, 507, 5708, 79, 301, 4~
$ tailnum       <chr> "N14228", "N24211", "N619AA", "N804JB", "N668DN", "N394~
$ origin        <chr> "EWR", "LGA", "JFK", "JFK", "LGA", "EWR", "EWR", "LGA", ~
$ dest         <chr> "IAH", "IAH", "MIA", "BQN", "ATL", "ORD", "FLL", "IAD", ~
$ air_time      <dbl> 227, 227, 160, 183, 116, 150, 158, 53, 140, 138, 149, 1~
$ distance      <dbl> 1400, 1416, 1089, 1576, 762, 719, 1065, 229, 944, 733, ~
$ hour          <dbl> 5, 5, 5, 5, 6, 5, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 6, 5, 6, 6, 6~
$ minute        <dbl> 15, 29, 40, 45, 0, 58, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 59, 0~
$ time_hour     <dtm> 2013-01-01 10:00:00, 2013-01-01 10:00:00, 2013-01-
01 1~

```

```

weather_db <- tbl(src = con, "weather")
glimpse(weather_db)

```

```

Rows: ??
Columns: 15
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
$ origin      <chr> "EWR", "EWR", "EWR", "EWR", "EWR", "EWR", "EWR", "EWR", "EW~
$ year        <int> 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, 2013, ~
$ month       <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ day         <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ hour        <int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, ~
$ temp        <dbl> 39.02, 39.02, 39.02, 39.92, 39.02, 37.94, 39.02, 39.92, 39.~
$ dewp        <dbl> 26.06, 26.96, 28.04, 28.04, 28.04, 28.04, 28.04, 28.04, 28.~
$ humid       <dbl> 59.37, 61.63, 64.43, 62.21, 64.43, 67.21, 64.43, 62.21, 62.~
$ wind_dir    <dbl> 270, 250, 240, 250, 260, 240, 240, 250, 260, 260, 260, 330, ~
$ wind_speed  <dbl> 10.35702, 8.05546, 11.50780, 12.65858, 12.65858, 11.50780, ~
$ wind_gust   <dbl> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, 20.~
$ precip      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ pressure    <dbl> 1012.0, 1012.3, 1012.5, 1012.2, 1011.9, 1012.4, 1012.2, 101~
$ visib       <dbl> 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, 10, ~
$ time_hour   <dtm> 2013-01-01 06:00:00, 2013-01-01 07:00:00, 2013-01-01 08:00~

```

```

planes_db <- tbl(src = con, "planes")
glimpse(planes_db)

```

```

Rows: ??

```

```
Columns: 9
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
$ tailnum      <chr> "N10156", "N102UW", "N103US", "N104UW", "N10575", "N105UW~
$ year         <int> 2004, 1998, 1999, 1999, 2002, 1999, 1999, 1999, 1999, 199~
$ type         <chr> "Fixed wing multi engine", "Fixed wing multi engine", "Fi~
$ manufacturer <chr> "EMBRAER", "AIRBUS INDUSTRIE", "AIRBUS INDUSTRIE", "AIRBU~
$ model        <chr> "EMB-145XR", "A320-214", "A320-214", "A320-214", "EMB-~
145~
$ engines      <int> 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, ~
$ seats       <int> 55, 182, 182, 182, 55, 182, 182, 182, 182, 182, 182, 55, 55, 5~
$ speed       <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ engine      <chr> "Turbo-fan", "Turbo-fan", "Turbo-fan", "Turbo-fan", "Turb~
```

```
airlines_db <- tbl(src = con, "airlines")
glimpse(airlines_db)
```

```
Rows: ??
Columns: 2
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
$ carrier <chr> "9E", "AA", "AS", "B6", "DL", "EV", "F9", "FL", "HA", "MQ", "O~
$ name    <chr> "Endeavor Air Inc.", "American Airlines Inc.", "Alaska Airline~
```

## 2.1 Tidyverse functions

For almost all analyses, we want to go from having our starting data spread out across multiple tables in the database to a single tidy table containing all the data we need for the specific analysis. We can often get to our tidy analytic dataset using the tidyverse functions below (most of which come from [dplyr](#), but a couple also from the [tidyr](#) package). These functions all work with data in a database by generating SQL that will have the same purpose as if these functions were being run against data in R.

### ! Important

Until we use [compute\(\)](#) or [collect\(\)](#) (or printing the first few rows of the result), all we're doing is translating R code into SQL. This means no code is being executed on the database side.

- [compute\(\)](#) will execute the query and store it in a new table in the database.
- [collect\(\)](#) will execute the query and bring the result back to R.
- printing (e.g. [glimpse\(\)](#) or [print\(\)](#)) will execute the query, limiting the result to

the first set of rows, which leads to shorter computation time on the database side.

Purpose	Functions	Description
Selecting rows	<code>filter</code> , <code>distinct</code>	To select rows in a table.
Ordering rows	<code>arrange</code>	To order rows in a table.
Column transformation	<code>mutate</code> , <code>select</code> , <code>relocate</code> , <code>rename</code>	To create new columns or change existing ones.
Grouping and un-grouping	<code>group_by</code> , <code>rowwise</code> , <code>ungroup</code>	To group data by one or more variables and to remove grouping.
Aggregation	<code>count</code> , <code>tally</code> , <code>summarise</code>	For producing summary statistics.
Data merging and joining	<code>inner_join</code> , <code>left_join</code> , <code>right_join</code> , <code>full_join</code> , <code>anti_join</code> , <code>semi_join</code> , <code>cross_join</code>	These functions are used to combine data from different tables based on common columns.
Data reshaping	<code>pivot_wider</code> , <code>pivot_longer</code>	These functions are used to reshape data between wide and long formats.
Data union	<code>union_all</code> , <code>union</code>	This function combines two tables.
Randomly selects rows	<code>slice_sample</code>	We can use this to take a random subset a table.

#### 💡 Behind the scenes

By using the above functions we can use the same code regardless of whether the data is held in the database or locally in R. This is because the functions used above are generic functions which behave differently depending on the type of input they are given. Let's take `inner_join()` for example. We can see that this function is a S3 generic function (with S3 being the most common object-oriented system used in R).

```
library(sloop)
ftype(inner_join)
```

```
[1] "S3"      "generic"
```

Among others, the references we create to tables in a database have `tbl_lazy` as a class attribute. Meanwhile, we can see that when collected into R, the object changes to have different attributes, one of which is `data.frame`:

```
class(flights_db)
```

```
[1] "tbl_duckdb_connection" "tbl_dbi"      "tbl_sql"
[4] "tbl_lazy"             "tbl"
```

```
class(flights_db |> head(1) |> collect())
```

```
[1] "tbl_df"      "tbl"        "data.frame"
```

We can see that `inner_join()` has different methods for `tbl_lazy` and `data.frame`.

```
s3_methods_generic("inner_join")
```

```
# A tibble: 2 x 4
  generic    class    visible source
  <chr>      <chr>    <lgl>   <chr>
1 inner_join data.frame FALSE   registered S3method
2 inner_join tbl_lazy  FALSE   registered S3method
```

When working with references to tables in the database the `tbl_lazy` method will be used.

```
s3_dispatch(flights_db |>
  inner_join(planes_db))
```

```
inner_join.tbl_duckdb_connection
inner_join.tbl_dbi
inner_join.tbl_sql
=> inner_join.tbl_lazy
inner_join.tbl
inner_join.default
```

But once we bring data into R, the `data.frame` method will be used.

```
s3_dispatch(flights_db |>
  head(1) |>
  collect() |>
  inner_join(planes_db |>
    head(1) |>
    collect()))
```

```
inner_join.tbl_df
inner_join.tbl
=> inner_join.data.frame
inner_join.default
```

## 2.2 Getting to an analytic dataset

To see a little more on how we can use the above functions, let's say we want to do an analysis of late flights from JFK airport. We want to see whether there is some relationship between plane characteristics and the risk of delay.

For this, we'll first use the `filter()` and `select()` `dplyr` verbs to get the data from the flights table. Note, we'll rename `arr_delay` to just `delay`.

```
delayed_flights_db <- flights_db |>
  filter(!is.na(arr_delay) & origin == "JFK") |>
  select("dest", "distance", "carrier",
    "tailnum",
    "delay" = "arr_delay"
  )
```

### Show query

See the resultant DuckDB query:

```
<SQL>
SELECT dest, distance, carrier, tailnum, arr_delay AS delay
FROM flights
WHERE (NOT((arr_delay IS NULL)) AND origin = 'JFK')
```

When executed, our results will look like the following:

```
delayed_flights_db
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 5]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  dest  distance carrier tailnum delay
  <chr>   <dbl> <chr>   <chr>   <dbl>
1 MIA      1089 AA      N619AA    33
2 BQN      1576 B6      N804JB   -18
3 MCO        944 B6      N593JB   -8
4 PBI      1028 B6      N793JB   -2
5 TPA      1005 B6      N657JB   -3
6 LAX      2475 UA      N29129    7
7 BOS        187 B6      N708JB   -4
8 ATL        760 DL      N3739P   -8
9 SFO      2586 UA      N532UA   14
10 RSW      1074 B6      N635JB    4
# i more rows
```

Now we'll add plane characteristics from the planes table. We will use an `inner_join` so that only records for which we have the plane characteristics are kept.

```
delayed_flights_db <- delayed_flights_db |>
  inner_join(
    planes_db |>
      select("tailnum", "seats"),
    by = "tailnum"
  )
```

Note that our first query was not executed, as we didn't use either `compute()` or `collect()`, so we'll now have added our join to the original query.

#### Show query

See that now the SQL code combines both queries:

```
<SQL>
SELECT LHS.*, seats
FROM (
  SELECT dest, distance, carrier, tailnum, arr_delay AS delay
  FROM flights
  WHERE (NOT((arr_delay IS NULL)) AND origin = 'JFK')
) LHS
```

```
INNER JOIN planes
  ON (LHS.tailnum = planes.tailnum)
```

And when executed, our results will look like the following:

```
delayed_flights_db
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 6]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  dest  distance carrier tailnum delay seats
  <chr>   <dbl> <chr>   <chr>   <dbl> <int>
1 SLC      1990 DL      N379DA    -12    189
2 SFO      2586 UA      N557UA    -25    178
3 BTV        266 B6      N197JB    -10     20
4 BTV        266 B6      N298JB    118     20
5 LAX      2475 B6      N768JB    -11    200
6 FLL       1069 B6      N807JB     14    200
7 PWM        273 B6      N307JB     65     20
8 SJU       1598 DL      N3757D    -25    189
9 MCO        944 DL      N932DL     3    142
10 MCO       944 DL      N930DL    200    142
# i more rows
```

This tidy dataset has been created in the database via R code translated to SQL. With this, we can now collect our analytic dataset into R and proceed from there (for example, to perform statistical analyses locally that might not be possible to run in a database, such as plots, density distributions, regression, or anything beyond data manipulation).

```
delayed_flights <- delayed_flights_db |>
  collect()

glimpse(delayed_flights)
```

```
Rows: 93,298
Columns: 6
$ dest      <chr> "LAX", "CLT", "MCO", "SFO", "ATL", "FLL", "BUF", "RSW", "LAS"~
$ distance  <dbl> 2475, 541, 944, 2586, 760, 1069, 301, 1074, 2248, 1182, 2153,~
$ carrier   <chr> "UA", "US", "B6", "UA", "DL", "B6", "B6", "B6", "B6", "B6", "~
$ tailnum   <chr> "N34137", "N117UW", "N632JB", "N502UA", "N681DA", "N568JB", "~
$ delay     <dbl> -10, -34, -2, 7, -12, -3, 2, 2, 0, -19, -35, -8, 7, -12, 11, ~
$ seats     <int> 178, 182, 200, 178, 178, 200, 20, 200, 20, 200, 20, 200, ~
```



## 2.3 Disconnecting from the database

Now that we've reached the end of this example, we can close our connection to the database.

```
dbDisconnect(conn = con)
```

## 2.4 Further reading

- Wickham H, François R, Henry L, Müller K, Vaughan D (2025). *dplyr: A Grammar of Data Manipulation*. R package version 1.1.4, <https://dplyr.tidyverse.org>
- Wickham H, Vaughan D, Girlich M (2025). *tidyr: Tidy Messy Data*. R package version 1.3.1, <https://tidyr.tidyverse.org>.

## 3 Supported expressions for database queries

In the previous chapter, Chapter 2, we saw that there are a core set of tidyverse functions that can be used with databases to extract data for analysis. The SQL code used in the previous chapter is consistent across database management systems, since it only involves basic operations such as joins and variable selection.

For more complex data pipelines, we will, however, often need to incorporate additional expressions within these functions. Because of differences across database management systems, the translated SQL can vary. Moreover, and something we need to keep in mind when working with multiple data partners, some expressions are only supported for some databases. When writing code that should work across different database management systems, we need to keep in mind which expressions are supported where. To help with this, the sections below show the available SQL translations for common expressions we might want to use.

Let's first load the packages which these expressions come from. In addition to base R types, `bit64` adds support for integer64. The `stringr` package provides functions for working with strings, while `clock` has various functions for working with dates. Many other useful expressions will come from `dplyr` itself.

```
library(duckdb)
library(bit64)
library(dplyr)
library(dbplyr)
library(stringr)
library(clock)
```

### 3.1 Data types

Commonly used data types are consistently supported across database backends. We can use the base `as.numeric()`, `as.integer()`, `as.character()`, `as.Date()`, and `as.POSIXct()`. We can also use `as.integer64()` from the `bit64` package to coerce to integer64, and the `as_date()` and `as_datetime()` from the `clock` package instead of `as.Date()` and `as.POSIXct()`, respectively.

💡 Show SQL

### 3.1.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
translate_sql(as.numeric(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS NUMERIC)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS INTEGER)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer64(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BIGINT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.character(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TEXT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.Date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as_date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.POSIXct(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as_datetime(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as.logical(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BOOLEAN)
```

### 3.1.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()  
translate_sql(as.numeric(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS NUMERIC)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS INTEGER)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer64(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BIGINT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.character(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TEXT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.Date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as_date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.POSIXct(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as_datetime(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as.logical(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BOOLEAN)
```

### 3.1.3 SQL Server

```
con <- simulate_mssql()
translate_sql(as.numeric(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS FLOAT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(TRY_CAST(`var` AS NUMERIC) AS INT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer64(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(TRY_CAST(`var` AS NUMERIC(38, 0)) AS BIGINT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.character(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS VARCHAR(MAX))
```

```
translate_sql(as.Date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as_date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.POSIXct(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS DATETIME2)
```

```
translate_sql(as_datetime(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS DATETIME2)
```

```
translate_sql(as.logical(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRY_CAST(`var` AS BIT)
```

### 3.1.4 Redshift

```
con <- simulate_redshift()  
translate_sql(as.numeric(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS FLOAT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS INTEGER)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer64(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BIGINT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.character(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TEXT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.Date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as_date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.POSIXct(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as_datetime(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as.logical(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BOOLEAN)
```

### 3.1.5 Snowflake

```
con <- simulate_snowflake()  
translate_sql(as.numeric(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DOUBLE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS INT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer64(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BIGINT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.character(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS STRING)
```

```
translate_sql(as.Date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as_date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.POSIXct(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as_datetime(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as.logical(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BOOLEAN)
```

### 3.1.6 Spark

```
con <- simulate_spark_sql()
translate_sql(as.numeric(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DOUBLE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS INT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.integer64(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BIGINT)
```

```
translate_sql(as.character(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS STRING)
```

```
translate_sql(as.Date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as_date(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS DATE)
```

```
translate_sql(as.POSIXct(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as_datetime(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS TIMESTAMP)
```

```
translate_sql(as.logical(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CAST(`var` AS BOOLEAN)
```



## 3.2 Comparison and logical operators

Base R comparison operators, such as `<`, `<=`, `==`, `>=`, `>`, are also well supported in all database backends. Logical operators, such as `&` and `|`, can also be used as if the data were in R.

💡 Show SQL

### 3.2.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
translate_sql(var_1 == var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` = `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 < 100, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` < 100.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c')
```

```
translate_sql(!var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT(`var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c'))
```

```
translate_sql(is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`var_1` IS NULL)
```

```
translate_sql(!is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT((`var_1` IS NULL))
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 & var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 AND `var_1` < 200.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 | var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 OR `var_1` < 200.0
```

### 3.2.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()
translate_sql(var_1 == var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` = `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 < 100, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` < 100.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c')
```

```
translate_sql(!var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT(`var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c'))
```

```
translate_sql(is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`var_1` IS NULL)
```

```
translate_sql(!is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT((`var_1` IS NULL))
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 & var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 AND `var_1` < 200.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 | var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 OR `var_1` < 200.0
```

### 3.2.3 SQL Server

```
con <- simulate_mssql()
translate_sql(var_1 == var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` = `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 < 100, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` < 100.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c')
```

```
translate_sql(!var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT(`var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c'))
```

```
translate_sql(is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`var_1` IS NULL)
```

```
translate_sql(!is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT((`var_1` IS NULL))
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 & var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 AND `var_1` < 200.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 | var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 OR `var_1` < 200.0
```

### 3.2.4 Redshift

```
con <- simulate_redshift()
translate_sql(var_1 == var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` = `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 < 100, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` < 100.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c')
```

```
translate_sql(!var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT(`var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c'))
```

```
translate_sql(is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`var_1` IS NULL)
```

```
translate_sql(!is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT((`var_1` IS NULL))
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 & var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 AND `var_1` < 200.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 | var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 OR `var_1` < 200.0
```

### 3.2.5 Snowflake

```
con <- simulate_snowflake()
translate_sql(var_1 == var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` = `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 < 100, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` < 100.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c')
```

```
translate_sql(!var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT(`var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c'))
```

```
translate_sql(is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`var_1` IS NULL)
```

```
translate_sql(!is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT((`var_1` IS NULL))
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 & var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 AND `var_1` < 200.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 | var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 OR `var_1` < 200.0
```

### 3.2.6 Spark

```
con <- simulate_spark_sql()
translate_sql(var_1 == var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` = `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= var_2, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= `var_2`
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 < 100, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` < 100.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c')
```

```
translate_sql(!var_1 %in% c("a", "b", "c"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT(`var_1` IN ('a', 'b', 'c'))
```

```
translate_sql(is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`var_1` IS NULL)
```

```
translate_sql(!is.na(var_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> NOT((`var_1` IS NULL))
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 & var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 AND `var_1` < 200.0
```

```
translate_sql(var_1 >= 100 | var_1 < 200, con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var_1` >= 100.0 OR `var_1` < 200.0
```

## 3.3 Conditional statements

The base `ifelse` function, along with `if_else` and `case_when` from `dplyr` are translated for each database backend. As can be seen in the translations, `case_when` maps to the SQL CASE WHEN statement.

💡 Show SQL

### 3.3.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
translate_sql(ifelse(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(if_else(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, .default = 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 ELSE 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = NULL
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = "something else"
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
ELSE 'something else'
END
```

### 3.3.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()
translate_sql(ifelse(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(if_else(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, .default = 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 ELSE 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = NULL
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = "something else"
  ),
  con = con
)
```



```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
ELSE 'something else'
END
```

### 3.3.3 SQL Server

```
con <- simulate_mssql()
translate_sql(ifelse(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> IIF(`var` = 'a', 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(if_else(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> IIF(`var` = 'a', 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, .default = 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 ELSE 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = NULL
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = "something else"
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
ELSE 'something else'
END
```

### 3.3.4 Redshift

```
con <- simulate_redshift()
translate_sql(ifelse(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(if_else(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, .default = 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 ELSE 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = NULL
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = "something else"
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
ELSE 'something else'
END
```

### 3.3.5 Snowflake

```
con <- simulate_snowflake()
translate_sql(ifelse(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(if_else(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, .default = 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 ELSE 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = NULL
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = "something else"
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
ELSE 'something else'
END
```

### 3.3.6 Spark

```
con <- simulate_spark_sql()
translate_sql(ifelse(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(if_else(var == "a", 1L, 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 WHEN NOT (`var` = 'a') THEN 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, .default = 2L), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> CASE WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1 ELSE 2 END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = NULL
  ),
  con = con
)
```


```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
END
```

```
translate_sql(
  case_when(var == "a" ~ 1L, var == "b" ~ 2L, var == "c" ~ 3L,
    .default = "something else"
  ),
  con = con
)
```

```
<SQL> CASE
WHEN (`var` = 'a') THEN 1
WHEN (`var` = 'b') THEN 2
WHEN (`var` = 'c') THEN 3
ELSE 'something else'
END
```

## 3.4 Working with dates

When working with dates we can mostly rely on functions from the `clock` package such as `get_day()`, `get_month()`, `get_year()` to extract parts from a date, `add_days()` to add or subtract days to a date, and `date_count_between()` to get the number of days between two date variables. Note when counting time between two dates only difference in days is well supported (but we can always use these to calculate differences in years, for example, subsequently).

 Show SQL

### 3.4.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
translate_sql(get_day(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('day', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_month(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('month', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_year(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('year', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_days(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_ADD(`date_1`, INTERVAL (1.0) day)
```

```
translate_sql(add_years(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_ADD(`date_1`, INTERVAL (1.0) year)
```

```
translate_sql(date_count_between(date_1, date_2, "day"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEDIFF('day', `date_1`, `date_2`)
```

### 3.4.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()
translate_sql(get_day(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('day', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_month(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('month', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_year(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('year', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_days(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`date_1` + 1.0*INTERVAL'1 day')
```

```
translate_sql(add_years(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> (`date_1` + 1.0*INTERVAL'1 year')
```

```
translate_sql(date_count_between(date_1, date_2, "day"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `date_2` - `date_1`
```

### 3.4.3 SQL Server

```
con <- simulate_mssql()
translate_sql(get_day(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEPART(DAY, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_month(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEPART(MONTH, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_year(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEPART(YEAR, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_days(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEADD(DAY, 1.0, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_years(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEADD(YEAR, 1.0, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(date_count_between(date_1, date_2, "day"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEDIFF(DAY, `date_1`, `date_2`)
```

### 3.4.4 Redshift

```
con <- simulate_redshift()  
translate_sql(get_day(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('day', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_month(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('month', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_year(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('year', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_days(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEADD(DAY, 1.0, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_years(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEADD(YEAR, 1.0, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(date_count_between(date_1, date_2, "day"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEDIFF(DAY, `date_1`, `date_2`)
```

### 3.4.5 Snowflake

```
con <- simulate_snowflake()  
translate_sql(get_day(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART(DAY, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_month(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART(MONTH, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_year(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART(YEAR, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_days(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEADD(DAY, 1.0, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_years(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEADD(YEAR, 1.0, `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(date_count_between(date_1, date_2, "day"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEDIFF(DAY, `date_1`, `date_2`)
```



### 3.4.6 Spark

```
con <- simulate_spark_sql()
translate_sql(get_day(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('DAY', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_month(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('MONTH', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(get_year(date_1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_PART('YEAR', `date_1`)
```

```
translate_sql(add_days(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATE_ADD(`date_1`, 1.0)
```

```
translate_sql(add_years(date_1, 1), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ADD_MONTHS(`date_1`, 1.0 * 12.0)
```

```
translate_sql(date_count_between(date_1, date_2, "day"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> DATEDIFF(`date_2`, `date_1`)
```

## 3.5 Working with strings

Compared to the previous sections, there is much more variation in support of functions to work with strings across database management systems. In particular, although various useful **stringr** functions do have comprehensive translations, it can be seen below that more translations are available for some databases compared to others.

💡 Show SQL

### 3.5.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
translate_sql(nchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LENGTH(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(nzchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ((`var` IS NULL) OR `var` != '')
```

```
translate_sql(substr(var, 1, 2), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> SUBSTR(`var`, 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(trimws(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(tolower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_lower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(toupper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_upper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_title(var), con = con)
```

<SQL> INITCAP(`var`)

```
translate_sql(str_trim(var), con = con)
```

<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))

```
translate_sql(str_squish(var), con = con)
```

<SQL> TRIM(REGEXP\_REPLACE(`var`, '\s+', ' ', 'g'))

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b"), con = con)
```

<SQL> REGEXP\_MATCHES(`var`, 'b')

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b", negate = TRUE), con = con)
```

<SQL> (NOT(REGEXP\_MATCHES(`var`, 'b')))

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "[aeiou]"), con = con)
```

<SQL> REGEXP\_MATCHES(`var`, '[aeiou]')

```
translate_sql(str_replace(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

<SQL> REGEXP\_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b')

```
translate_sql(str_replace_all(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

<SQL> REGEXP\_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b', 'g')

```
translate_sql(str_remove(var, "a"), con = con)
```

<SQL> REGEXP\_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '')

```
translate_sql(str_remove_all(var, "a"), con = con)
```

<SQL> REGEXP\_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '', 'g')

```
translate_sql(str_like(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` LIKE 'a'
```

```
translate_sql(str_starts(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_MATCHES(`var`, '^(?:' || 'a' || ')')
```

```
translate_sql(str_ends(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_MATCHES(`var`, '(?:' || 'a' || ')$')
```

### 3.5.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()  
translate_sql(nchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LENGTH(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(nzchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ((`var` IS NULL) OR `var` != '')
```

```
translate_sql(substr(var, 1, 2), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> SUBSTR(`var`, 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(trimws(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(tolower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_lower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(toupper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_upper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_title(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> INITCAP(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_trim(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(str_squish(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, '\s+', ' ', 'g')))
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` ~ 'b'
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b", negate = TRUE), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> !(`var` ~ 'b')
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "[aeiou]"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` ~ '[aeiou]'
```

```
translate_sql(str_replace(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b')
```

```
translate_sql(str_replace_all(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b', 'g')
```

```
translate_sql(str_remove(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '')
```

```
translate_sql(str_remove_all(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '', 'g')
```

```
translate_sql(str_like(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` ILIKE 'a'
```

```
translate_sql(str_starts(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_starts()`:
```

```
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.
```

```
translate_sql(str_ends(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_ends()`:
```

```
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.
```

### 3.5.3 SQL Server

```
con <- simulate_mssql()
translate_sql(nchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LEN(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(nzchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ((`var` IS NULL) OR `var` != '')
```

```
translate_sql(substr(var, 1, 2), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> SUBSTRING(`var`, 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(trimws(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(tolower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_lower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(toupper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_upper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_title(var), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_to_title()`:  
! `str_to_title()` is not available in this SQL variant.
```

```
translate_sql(str_trim(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(str_squish(var), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_squish()`:  
! `str_squish()` is not available in this SQL variant.
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_detect()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b", negate = TRUE), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_detect()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "[aeiou]"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_detect()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

```
translate_sql(str_replace(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_replace()`:  
! `str\_replace()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_replace_all(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_replace\_all()`:  
! `str\_replace\_all()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_remove(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_remove()`:  
! `str\_remove()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_remove_all(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_remove\_all()`:  
! `str\_remove\_all()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_like(var, "a"), con = con)
```

<SQL> `var` LIKE 'a'

```
translate_sql(str_starts(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_starts()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

```
translate_sql(str_ends(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_ends()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.



### 3.5.4 Redshift

```
con <- simulate_redshift()
translate_sql(nchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LENGTH(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(nzchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ((`var` IS NULL) OR `var` != '')
```

```
translate_sql(substr(var, 1, 2), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> SUBSTRING(`var`, 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(trimws(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(tolower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_lower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(toupper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_upper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_title(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> INITCAP(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_trim(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(str_squish(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, '\s+', ' ', 'g')))
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` ~ 'b'
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b", negate = TRUE), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> !(`var` ~ 'b')
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "[aeiou]"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` ~ '[aeiou]'
```

```
translate_sql(str_replace(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_replace()`:  
! `str_replace()` is not available in this SQL variant.
```

```
translate_sql(str_replace_all(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b')
```

```
translate_sql(str_remove(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '')
```

```
translate_sql(str_remove_all(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '', 'g')
```

```
translate_sql(str_like(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` ILIKE 'a'
```

```
translate_sql(str_starts(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_starts()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.
```

```
translate_sql(str_ends(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_ends()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.
```

### 3.5.5 Snowflake

```
con <- simulate_snowflake()  
translate_sql(nchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LENGTH(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(nzchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ((`var` IS NULL) OR `var` != '')
```

```
translate_sql(substr(var, 1, 2), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> SUBSTR(`var`, 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(trimws(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(tolower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_lower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(toupper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_upper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_title(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> INITCAP(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_trim(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> TRIM(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_squish(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(TRIM(`var`), '\\s+', ' ')
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_INSTR(`var`, 'b') != 0
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b", negate = TRUE), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_INSTR(`var`, 'b') = 0
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "[aeiou]"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_INSTR(`var`, '[aeiou]') != 0
```

```
translate_sql(str_replace(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b', 1.0, 1.0)
```

```
translate_sql(str_replace_all(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', 'b')
```

```
translate_sql(str_remove(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a', '', 1.0, 1.0)
```

```
translate_sql(str_remove_all(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_REPLACE(`var`, 'a')
```

```
translate_sql(str_like(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` LIKE 'a'
```

```
translate_sql(str_starts(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_INSTR(`var`, 'a') = 1
```

```
translate_sql(str_ends(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> REGEXP_INSTR(`var`, 'a', 1, 1, 1) = (LENGTH(`var`) + 1)
```

### 3.5.6 Spark

```
con <- simulate_spark_sql()
translate_sql(nchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LENGTH(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(nzchar(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> ((`var` IS NULL) OR `var` != '')
```

```
translate_sql(substr(var, 1, 2), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> SUBSTR(`var`, 1, 2)
```

```
translate_sql(trimws(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(tolower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_lower(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LOWER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(toupper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_upper(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> UPPER(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_to_title(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> INITCAP(`var`)
```

```
translate_sql(str_trim(var), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> LTRIM(RTRIM(`var`))
```

```
translate_sql(str_squish(var), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_squish()`:  
! `str_squish()` is not available in this SQL variant.
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b"), con = con)
```

```
Error in `str_detect()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.
```

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "b", negate = TRUE), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_detect()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

```
translate_sql(str_detect(var, "[aeiou]"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_detect()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

```
translate_sql(str_replace(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_replace()`:  
! `str\_replace()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_replace_all(var, "a", "b"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_replace\_all()`:  
! `str\_replace\_all()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_remove(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_remove()`:  
! `str\_remove()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_remove_all(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_remove\_all()`:  
! `str\_remove\_all()` is not available in this SQL variant.

```
translate_sql(str_like(var, "a"), con = con)
```

```
<SQL> `var` LIKE 'a'
```

```
translate_sql(str_starts(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_starts()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

```
translate_sql(str_ends(var, "a"), con = con)
```

Error in `str\_ends()`:  
! Only fixed patterns are supported on database backends.

## 3.6 Data aggregation

Within the context of using `summarise()`, we can get aggregated results across entire columns using functions such as `n()`, `n_distinct()`, `sum()`, `min()`, `max()`, `mean()`, and `sd()`. As can be seen below, the SQL for these calculations is similar across different database management systems.

💡 Show SQL

### 3.6.1 DuckDB

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = simulate_duckdb()) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    n_unique = n_distinct(x),
    sum = sum(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sum_is_1 = sum(x == 1, na.rm = TRUE),
    min = min(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean = mean(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    max = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  show_query()
```

<SQL>

```
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS `n`,
  COUNT(DISTINCT row(`x`)) AS `n_unique`,
  SUM(`x`) AS `sum`,
  SUM(`x` = 1.0) AS `sum_is_1`,
  MIN(`x`) AS `min`,
  AVG(`x`) AS `mean`,
  MAX(`x`) AS `max`,
  STDDEV(`x`) AS `sd`
FROM `df`
```

### 3.6.2 Postgres



```

lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = simulate_postgres()) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    n_unique = n_distinct(x),
    sum = sum(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sum_is_1 = sum(x == 1, na.rm = TRUE),
    min = min(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean = mean(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    max = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS `n`,
  COUNT(DISTINCT `x`) AS `n_unique`,
  SUM(`x`) AS `sum`,
  SUM(`x` = 1.0) AS `sum_is_1`,
  MIN(`x`) AS `min`,
  AVG(`x`) AS `mean`,
  MAX(`x`) AS `max`,
  STDDEV_SAMP(`x`) AS `sd`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.6.3 SQL Server

```

lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = simulate_mssql()) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    n_unique = n_distinct(x),
    sum = sum(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sum_is_1 = sum(x == 1, na.rm = TRUE),
    min = min(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean = mean(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    max = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>

```

```

SELECT
  COUNT_BIG(*) AS `n`,
  COUNT(DISTINCT `x`) AS `n_unique`,
  SUM(`x`) AS `sum`,
  SUM(CAST(IIF(`x` = 1.0, 1, 0) AS BIT)) AS `sum_is_1`,
  MIN(`x`) AS `min`,
  AVG(`x`) AS `mean`,
  MAX(`x`) AS `max`,
  STDEV(`x`) AS `sd`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.6.4 Redshift

```

lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = simulate_redshift()) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    n_unique = n_distinct(x),
    sum = sum(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sum_is_1 = sum(x == 1, na.rm = TRUE),
    min = min(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean = mean(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    max = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

<SQL>

```

SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS `n`,
  COUNT(DISTINCT `x`) AS `n_unique`,
  SUM(`x`) AS `sum`,
  SUM(`x` = 1.0) AS `sum_is_1`,
  MIN(`x`) AS `min`,
  AVG(`x`) AS `mean`,
  MAX(`x`) AS `max`,
  STDDEV_SAMP(`x`) AS `sd`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.6.5 Snowflake

```

lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = simulate_snowflake()) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    n_unique = n_distinct(x),
    sum = sum(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sum_is_1 = sum(x == 1, na.rm = TRUE),
    min = min(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean = mean(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    max = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS `n`,
  COUNT(DISTINCT `x`) AS `n_unique`,
  SUM(`x`) AS `sum`,
  SUM(`x` = 1.0) AS `sum_is_1`,
  MIN(`x`) AS `min`,
  AVG(`x`) AS `mean`,
  MAX(`x`) AS `max`,
  STDDEV(`x`) AS `sd`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.6.6 Spark

```

lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = simulate_spark_sql()) |>
  summarise(
    n = n(),
    n_unique = n_distinct(x),
    sum = sum(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sum_is_1 = sum(x == 1, na.rm = TRUE),
    min = min(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean = mean(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    max = max(x, na.rm = TRUE),
    sd = sd(x, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>

```


```
SELECT
  COUNT(*) AS `n`,
  COUNT(DISTINCT `x`) AS `n_unique`,
  SUM(`x`) AS `sum`,
  SUM(`x` = 1.0) AS `sum_is_1`,
  MIN(`x`) AS `min`,
  AVG(`x`) AS `mean`,
  MAX(`x`) AS `max`,
  STDDEV_SAMP(`x`) AS `sd`
FROM `df`
```

## 3.7 Window functions

Window functions differ from data aggregation functions in that they perform calculations across rows that are related to the current row, rather than collapsing multiple rows into a single result. For these operations, we use `mutate()` instead of `summarise()`.

For instance, we can use window functions like `cumsum()` and `cummean()` to calculate running totals and averages, or `lag()` and `lead()` to help compare rows to their preceding or following rows.

Given that window functions compare rows to rows before or after them, we will often use `arrange()` or `window_order()` to specify the order of rows. This will translate into an ORDER BY clause in the SQL. In addition, we may well also want to apply window functions within some specific groupings in our data. Using `group_by()` would result in a PARTITION BY clause in the translated SQL so that the window function operates on each group independently.

 Show SQL

### 3.7.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20, 30), z = c(1, 2, 3), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20), y = c("a", "b"), z = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  group_by(y) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`
```

### 3.7.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20, 30), z = c(1, 2, 3), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`
WINDOW
  `win1` AS (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING),
  `win2` AS (ORDER BY `z`)
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20), y = c("a", "b"), z = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  group_by(y) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `mean_x`,
```

```

LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lag_x`,
LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`
WINDOW
  `win1` AS (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING),
  `win2` AS (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`)

```

### 3.7.3 SQL Server

```

con <- simulate_mssql()
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20, 30), z = c(1, 2, 3), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`

```

```

lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20), y = c("a", "b"), z = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  group_by(y) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>

```

```

SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.7.4 Redshift

```

con <- simulate_redshift()
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20, 30), z = c(1, 2, 3), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`

```

```

lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20), y = c("a", "b"), z = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  group_by(y) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```



```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.7.5 Snowflake

```

con <- simulate_snowflake()
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20, 30), z = c(1, 2, 3), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`

```

```

lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20), y = c("a", "b"), z = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  group_by(y) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING) AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`) AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`

```

### 3.7.6 Spark

```

con <- simulate_spark_sql()
lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20, 30), z = c(1, 2, 3), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`
WINDOW
  `win1` AS (ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING),
  `win2` AS (ORDER BY `z`)

```

```

lazy_frame(x = c(10, 20), y = c("a", "b"), z = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  window_order(z) |>
  group_by(y) |>
  mutate(
    sum_x = cumsum(x),
    mean_x = cummean(x),
    lag_x = lag(x),
    lead_x = lead(x)
  ) |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  SUM(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `sum_x`,
  AVG(`x`) OVER `win1` AS `mean_x`,
  LAG(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lag_x`,
  LEAD(`x`, 1, NULL) OVER `win2` AS `lead_x`
FROM `df`
WINDOW
  `win1` AS (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z` ROWS UNBOUNDED PRECEDING),
  `win2` AS (PARTITION BY `y` ORDER BY `z`)

```

### **i** `arrange()` vs `window_order()`

Although `arrange()` and `window_order()` both involve ordering, they serve different purposes.

- **`arrange()`**: changes the order of the final output of a table, by ordering it as the user specified.
- **`window_order()`**: defines the order within window functions. It controls how functions (e.g., `lag()`, `lead()`, `rank()`, `cumsum()`) are applied across rows.

In conclusion, for all dialects, `arrange()` changes the output row order, while `window_order()` changes how window functions calculate values.

## 3.8 Calculating quantiles, including the median

So far we've seen that we can perform various data manipulations and calculate summary statistics for different database management systems using the same R code. Although the translated SQL has been different, the databases all supported similar approaches to perform these queries.

A case where this is not true is when we are interested in summarising distributions of the data and estimating quantiles. For example, let's take estimating the median as an example. Some databases only support calculating the median as an aggregation function similar to how min, mean, and max were calculated above. However, some others only support it as a window function like lead and lag above. Unfortunately, this means that for some databases, quantiles can only be calculated using the summarise aggregation approach, while in others only the mutate window approach can be used.

 Show SQL

### 3.8.1 DuckDB

```
con <- simulate_duckdb()
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  summarise(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT MEDIAN(`x`) AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  mutate(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT `df`.*, MEDIAN(`x`) OVER () AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

### 3.8.2 Postgres

```
con <- simulate_postgres()
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  summarise(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT PERCENTILE_CONT(0.5) WITHIN GROUP (ORDER BY `x`) AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  mutate(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

Error in `median()`:

- ! Translation of `median()` in `mutate()` is not supported for PostgreSQL.
- i Use a combination of `summarise()` and `left\_join()` instead:  
`df %>% left\_join(summarise(<col> = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)))`.

### 3.8.3 SQL Server

```
con <- simulate_mssql()
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  summarise(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

Error in `median()`:

- ! Translation of `median()` in `summarise()` is not supported for SQL Server.
- i Use a combination of `distinct()` and `mutate()` for the same result:  
`mutate(<col> = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) %>% distinct(<col>)`

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  mutate(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  PERCENTILE_CONT(0.5) WITHIN GROUP (ORDER BY `x`) OVER () AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

### 3.8.4 Redshift

```
con <- simulate_redshift()
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  summarise(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT PERCENTILE_CONT(0.5) WITHIN GROUP (ORDER BY `x`) AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  mutate(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

Error in `median()`:  
 ! Translation of `median()` in `mutate()` is not supported for PostgreSQL.  
 i Use a combination of `summarise()` and `left\_join()` instead:  
 `df %>% left\_join(summarise(<col> = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)))`.

### 3.8.5 Snowflake

```
con <- simulate_snowflake()
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  summarise(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT PERCENTILE_CONT(0.5) WITHIN GROUP (ORDER BY `x`) AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  mutate(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  `df`.*,
  PERCENTILE_CONT(0.5) WITHIN GROUP (ORDER BY `x`) OVER () AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

### 3.8.6 Spark

```
con <- simulate_spark_sql()
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  summarise(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT MEDIAN(`x`) AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

```
lazy_frame(x = c(1, 2), con = con) |>
  mutate(median = median(x, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT `df`.*, MEDIAN(`x`) OVER () AS `median`
FROM `df`
```

## 4 Building analytic pipelines for a data model

In the previous chapters, we've seen that after connecting to a database, we can create references to the various tables we're interested in and write custom analytic code to query them. However, if we are working with the same database over and over again, we might want to build some tooling for tasks we often perform.

To see how we can develop a data model with associated methods and functions, we will use the Lahman baseball data. The data is stored across various related tables.

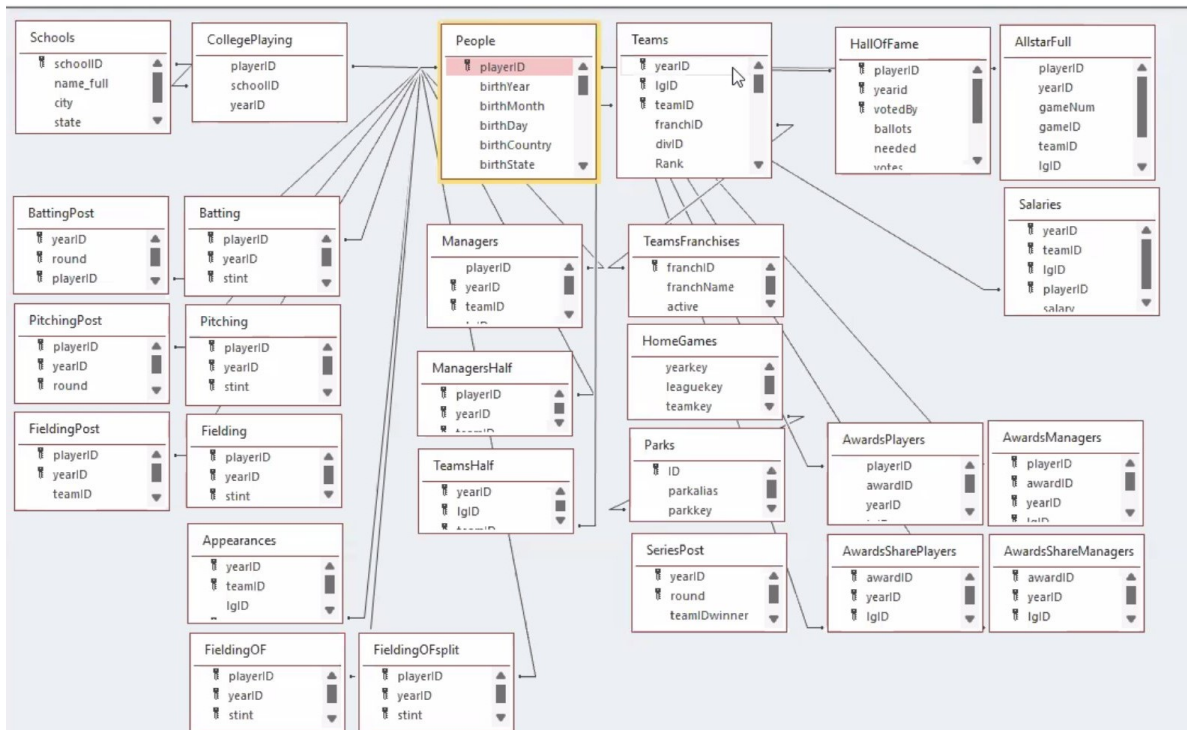


Figure 4.1: Lahman's Baseball Database schema from <https://cdalzell.github.io/Lahman/>.



## 4.1 Defining a data model

```
library(duckdb)
library(dplyr)
library(tidyr)
library(purrr)
library(cli)
library(dbplyr)
library(Lahman)

con <- dbConnect(drv = duckdb())
copy_lahman(con = con)
```

### copy\_lahman

The `copy_lahman()` function inserts all the different tables in the connection. It works in the same way as we have done before with the for loop and the `dbWriteTable()` function. See that there are 28 new tables inserted in our DuckDB database:

```
dbListTables(conn = con)
```

[1] "AllstarFull"	"Appearances"	"AwardsManagers"
[4] "AwardsPlayers"	"AwardsShareManagers"	"AwardsSharePlayers"
[7] "Batting"	"BattingPost"	"CollegePlaying"
[10] "Fielding"	"FieldingOF"	"FieldingOFsplit"
[13] "FieldingPost"	"HallOfFame"	"HomeGames"
[16] "LahmanData"	"Managers"	"ManagersHalf"
[19] "Parks"	"People"	"Pitching"
[22] "PitchingPost"	"Salaries"	"Schools"
[25] "SeriesPost"	"Teams"	"TeamsFranchises"
[28] "TeamsHalf"		

Instead of manually creating references for each one of the tables (so we can access them easily), we will write a function to create a single reference to the Lahman data.

```
lahmanFromCon <- function(con) {
  lahmanRef <- set_names(c(
    "AllstarFull", "Appearances", "AwardsManagers", "AwardsPlayers", "AwardsManagers",
    "AwardsShareManagers", "Batting", "BattingPost", "CollegePlaying", "Fielding",
    "FieldingOF", "FieldingOFsplit", "FieldingPost", "HallOfFame", "HomeGames",
    "LahmanData", "Managers", "ManagersHalf", "Parks", "People", "Pitching",
```

```

    "PitchingPost", "Salaries", "Schools", "SeriesPost", "Teams", "TeamsFranchises",
    "TeamsHalf"
  ))

  lahmanRef <- map(lahmanRef, \(x) tbl(src = con, from = x))

  class(lahmanRef) <- c("lahman_ref", class(lahmanRef))
  return(lahmanRef)
}

```

With this function we can now easily get references to all our Lahman tables in one go using our `lahmanFromCon()` function.

```

lahman <- lahmanFromCon(con = con)

lahman$People |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 26

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]

```

$ playerID      <chr> "aardsda01", "aaronha01", "aaronto01", "aasedo01", "abada~
$ birthYear     <int> 1981, 1934, 1939, 1954, 1972, 1985, 1850, 1877, 1869, 186~
$ birthMonth    <int> 12, 2, 8, 9, 8, 12, 11, 4, 11, 10, 6, 9, 3, 10, 2, 8, 9, ~
$ birthDay      <int> 27, 5, 5, 8, 25, 17, 4, 15, 11, 14, 1, 20, 16, 22, 16, 17~
$ birthCity     <chr> "Denver", "Mobile", "Mobile", "Orange", "Palm Beach", "La~
$ birthCountry  <chr> "USA", "USA", "USA", "USA", "USA", "D.R.", "USA", "USA", ~
$ birthState    <chr> "CO", "AL", "AL", "CA", "FL", "La Romana", "PA", "PA", "V~
$ deathYear     <int> NA, 2021, 1984, NA, NA, NA, 1905, 1957, 1962, 1926, NA, N~
$ deathMonth    <int> NA, 1, 8, NA, NA, NA, 5, 1, 6, 4, NA, NA, 2, 6, NA, NA, N~
$ deathDay      <int> NA, 22, 16, NA, NA, NA, 17, 6, 11, 27, NA, NA, 13, 11, NA~
$ deathCountry  <chr> NA, "USA", "USA", NA, NA, NA, "USA", "USA", "USA", "USA",~
$ deathState    <chr> NA, "GA", "GA", NA, NA, NA, "NJ", "FL", "VT", "CA", NA, N~
$ deathCity     <chr> NA, "Atlanta", "Atlanta", NA, NA, NA, "Pemberton", "Fort ~
$ nameFirst     <chr> "David", "Hank", "Tommie", "Don", "Andy", "Fernando", "Jo~
$ nameLast      <chr> "Aardsma", "Aaron", "Aaron", "Aase", "Abad", "Abad", "Aba~
$ nameGiven     <chr> "David Allan", "Henry Louis", "Tommie Lee", "Donald Willi~
$ weight        <int> 215, 180, 190, 190, 184, 235, 192, 170, 175, 169, 192, 22~
$ height        <int> 75, 72, 75, 75, 73, 74, 72, 71, 71, 68, 72, 74, 71, 70, 7~
$ bats          <fct> R, R, R, R, L, L, R, R, R, L, L, R, R, R, R, R, L, R, L, ~
$ throws        <fct> R, R, R, R, L, L, R, R, R, L, L, R, R, R, R, R, L, L, R, L, ~

```

```

$ debut      <chr> "2004-04-06", "1954-04-13", "1962-04-10", "1977-07-
26", "~
$ bbrefID    <chr> "aardsda01", "aaronha01", "aaronto01", "aasedo01", "abada~
$ finalGame  <chr> "2015-08-23", "1976-10-03", "1971-09-26", "1990-10-
03", "~
$ retroID    <chr> "aardd001", "aaro101", "aaro101", "aased001", "abada001~
$ deathDate  <date> NA, 2021-01-22, 1984-08-16, NA, NA, NA, 1905-05-17, 1957~
$ birthDate  <date> 1981-12-27, 1934-02-05, 1939-08-05, 1954-09-08, 1972-
08--

```

### **i** The dm R package

In this chapter we will be creating a bespoke data model for our database. This approach can be further extended using the [dm](#) package, which also provides various helpful functions for creating a data model and working with it.

Similar to above, we can use [dm\(\)](#) to create a single object to access our database tables.

```

library(dm)
lahman_dm <- dm(batting = tbl(con, "Batting"), people = tbl(con, "People"))
lahman_dm

```

```

-- Table source -----
src: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
-- Metadata -----
Tables: `batting`, `people`
Columns: 48
Primary keys: 0
Foreign keys: 0

```

Using this approach, we can make use of various utility functions. For example here we specify [primary and foreign keys](#) and then check that the key constraints are satisfied.

```

lahman_dm <- lahman_dm |>
  dm_add_pk(table = "people", columns = "playerID") |>
  dm_add_fk(table = "batting", columns = "playerID", ref_table = "people")
lahman_dm

```

```

-- Table source -----
src: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
-- Metadata -----
Tables: `batting`, `people`

```

```
Columns: 48  
Primary keys: 1  
Foreign keys: 1
```

```
dm_examine_constraints(.dm = lahman_dm)
```

```
i All constraints satisfied.
```

For more information on the dm package see <https://dm.cynkra.com/index.html>

## 4.2 Creating functions for the data model

Given that we know the structure of the data, we can build a set of functions tailored to the Lahman data model to simplify data analyses.

Let's start by creating a simple function that returns the teams each player has played for. We can see that the code we use follows on from the last couple of chapters.

```
getTeams <- function(lahman, name = "Barry Bonds") {  
  lahman$Batting |>  
    inner_join(  
      lahman$People |>  
        mutate(full_name = paste0(nameFirst, " ", nameLast)) |>  
        filter(full_name %in% name) |>  
        select("playerID"),  
      by = "playerID"  
    ) |>  
    distinct(teamID, yearID) |>  
    left_join(  
      lahman$Teams,  
      by = c("teamID", "yearID")  
    ) |>  
    distinct(name)  
}
```

Now we can easily get which teams a player has represented. We can see how changing the player name changes the SQL that is run behind the scenes.

```
getTeams(lahman = lahman, name = "Babe Ruth")
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
name
<chr>
1 Boston Braves
2 Boston Red Sox
3 New York Yankees
```

 Show query

```
<SQL>
SELECT DISTINCT q01.*
FROM (
  SELECT "name"
  FROM (
    SELECT DISTINCT q01.*
    FROM (
      SELECT teamID, yearID
      FROM Batting
      INNER JOIN (
        SELECT playerID
        FROM (
          SELECT People.*, CONCAT_WS(' ', nameFirst, ' ', nameLast) AS full_name
          FROM People
        ) q01
        WHERE (full_name IN ('Babe Ruth'))
      ) RHS
      ON (Batting.playerID = RHS.playerID)
    ) q01
  ) LHS
  LEFT JOIN Teams
    ON (LHS.teamID = Teams.teamID AND LHS.yearID = Teams.yearID)
) q01
```

```
getTeams(lahman = lahman, name = "Barry Bonds")
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
name
<chr>
1 San Francisco Giants
2 Pittsburgh Pirates
```

 Show query

```
<SQL>
SELECT DISTINCT q01.*
FROM (
  SELECT "name"
  FROM (
    SELECT DISTINCT q01.*
    FROM (
      SELECT teamID, yearID
      FROM Batting
      INNER JOIN (
        SELECT playerID
        FROM (
          SELECT People.*, CONCAT_WS(' ', nameFirst, ' ', nameLast) AS full_name
          FROM People
        ) q01
        WHERE (full_name IN ('Barry Bonds'))
      ) RHS
      ON (Batting.playerID = RHS.playerID)
    ) q01
  ) LHS
  LEFT JOIN Teams
    ON (LHS.teamID = Teams.teamID AND LHS.yearID = Teams.yearID)
) q01
```

### Choosing the right time to collect data into R

The function `collect()` brings data out of the database and into R. When working with large datasets, as is often the case when interacting with a database, we typically want to keep as much computation as possible on the database side. In the case of our `getTeams()` function, for example, everything is done on the database side. Collecting the result will bring the result of the teams the person played for out of the database. In this case, we could also use `pull()` to get our result out as a vector rather than a data frame.

```
getTeams(lahman = lahman, name = "Barry Bonds") |>
  collect()
```

```
# A tibble: 2 x 1
  name
<chr>
```

```
1 Pittsburgh Pirates
2 San Francisco Giants
```

```
getTeams(lahman = lahman, name = "Barry Bonds") |>
  pull()
```

```
[1] "San Francisco Giants" "Pittsburgh Pirates"
```

However, in other cases we may need to collect the data to perform analyses that can not be done in SQL. This might be the case for plotting or for other analytic steps(i.e., fitting statistical models). In such cases, it is important to only bring out the data that we need (as our local computer will typically have far less memory available than the database system).

Similarly, we can make a function to add a player's year of birth to another Lahman table.

```
addBirthCountry <- function(x) {
  x |>
    left_join(
      lahman$People |>
        select("playerID", "birthCountry"),
      by = "playerID"
    )
}
```

```
lahman$Batting |>
  addBirthCountry()
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 23]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  playerID  yearID stint teamID lgID      G    AB    R    H   X2B   X3B   HR
   <chr>      <int>  <int>  <fct>  <fct>  <int>  <int>  <int>  <int>  <int>  <int>  <int>
1 aardsda01  2004      1  SFN    NL      11     0     0     0     0     0     0
2 aardsda01  2006      1  CHN    NL      45     2     0     0     0     0     0
3 aardsda01  2007      1  CHA    AL      25     0     0     0     0     0     0
4 aardsda01  2008      1  BOS    AL      47     1     0     0     0     0     0
5 aardsda01  2009      1  SEA    AL      73     0     0     0     0     0     0
6 aardsda01  2010      1  SEA    AL      53     0     0     0     0     0     0
7 aardsda01  2012      1  NYA    AL       1     0     0     0     0     0     0
8 aardsda01  2013      1  NYN    NL      43     0     0     0     0     0     0
9 aardsda01  2015      1  ATL    NL      33     1     0     0     0     0     0
```

```

10 aaronha01  1954      1 ML1    NL      122   468    58   131    27    6    13
# i more rows
# i 11 more variables: RBI <int>, SB <int>, CS <int>, BB <int>, SO <int>,
#   IBB <int>, HBP <int>, SH <int>, SF <int>, GIDP <int>, birthCountry <chr>

```

 Show query

```

<SQL>
SELECT Batting.*, birthCountry
FROM Batting
LEFT JOIN People
  ON (Batting.playerID = People.playerID)

```

```

lahman$Pitching |>
  addBirthCountry()

```

```

# Source:   SQL [?? x 31]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  playerID  yearID  stint  teamID  lgID      W      L      G      GS      CG      SHO      SV
  <chr>      <int> <int> <fct>  <fct> <int> <int> <int> <int> <int> <int> <int>
1 aardsda01  2004      1 SFN    NL      1      0     11      0      0      0      0
2 aardsda01  2006      1 CHN    NL      3      0     45      0      0      0      0
3 aardsda01  2007      1 CHA    AL      2      1     25      0      0      0      0
4 aardsda01  2008      1 BOS    AL      4      2     47      0      0      0      0
5 aardsda01  2009      1 SEA    AL      3      6     73      0      0      0     38
6 aardsda01  2010      1 SEA    AL      0      6     53      0      0      0     31
7 aardsda01  2012      1 NYA    AL      0      0      1      0      0      0      0
8 aardsda01  2013      1 NYN    NL      2      2     43      0      0      0      0
9 aardsda01  2015      1 ATL    NL      1      1     33      0      0      0      0
10 aasedo01  1977      1 BOS    AL      6      2     13     13      4      2      0
# i more rows
# i 19 more variables: IPouts <int>, H <int>, ER <int>, HR <int>, BB <int>,
#   SO <int>, BAOpp <dbl>, ERA <dbl>, IBB <int>, WP <int>, HBP <int>, BK <int>,
#   BFP <int>, GF <int>, R <int>, SH <int>, SF <int>, GIDP <int>,
#   birthCountry <chr>

```

 Show query

```

<SQL>
SELECT Pitching.*, birthCountry

```



```
FROM Pitching
LEFT JOIN People
  ON (Pitching.playerID = People.playerID)
```

We can then use our `addBirthCountry()` function as part of a larger query to summarise and plot the proportion of players from each country over time (based on their presence in the batting table).

```
plot_data <- lahman$Batting |>
  select("playerID", "yearID") |>
  addBirthCountry() |>
  filter(yearID > 1960) |>
  mutate(birthCountry = case_when(
    birthCountry == "USA" ~ "USA",
    birthCountry == "D.R." ~ "Dominican Republic",
    birthCountry == "Venezuela" ~ "Venezuela",
    birthCountry == "P.R." ~ "Puerto Rico ",
    birthCountry == "Cuba" ~ "Cuba",
    birthCountry == "CAN" ~ "Canada",
    birthCountry == "Mexico" ~ "Mexico",
    .default = "Other"
  )) |>
  group_by(yearID, birthCountry) |>
  summarise(n = n(), .groups = "drop") |>
  group_by(yearID) |>
  mutate(percentage = n / sum(n) * 100) |>
  ungroup() |>
  collect()
```

#### **i** Show query

```
<SQL>
SELECT q01.*, (n / SUM(n) OVER (PARTITION BY yearID)) * 100.0 AS percentage
FROM (
  SELECT yearID, birthCountry, COUNT(*) AS n
  FROM (
    SELECT
      playerID,
      yearID,
      CASE
        WHEN (birthCountry = 'USA') THEN 'USA'
        WHEN (birthCountry = 'D.R.') THEN 'Dominican Republic'
```

```

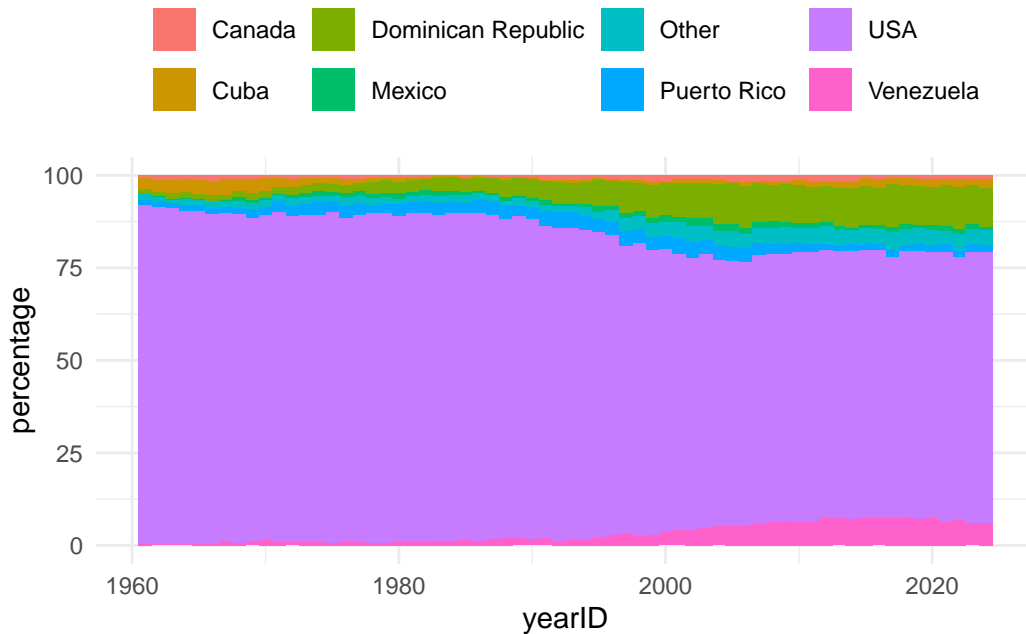
WHEN (birthCountry = 'Venezuela') THEN 'Venezuela'
WHEN (birthCountry = 'P.R.') THEN 'Puerto Rico '
WHEN (birthCountry = 'Cuba') THEN 'Cuba'
WHEN (birthCountry = 'CAN') THEN 'Canada'
WHEN (birthCountry = 'Mexico') THEN 'Mexico'
ELSE 'Other'
END AS birthCountry
FROM (
    SELECT Batting.playerID AS playerID, yearID, birthCountry
    FROM Batting
    LEFT JOIN People
        ON (Batting.playerID = People.playerID)
    ) q01
WHERE (yearID > 1960.0)
) q01
GROUP BY yearID, birthCountry
) q01

```

```

library(ggplot2)
plot_data |>
  ggplot() +
  geom_col(
    mapping = aes(yearID, percentage, fill = birthCountry),
    width = 1
  ) +
  theme_minimal() +
  theme(
    legend.title = element_blank(),
    legend.position = "top"
  )

```



### **i** Defining methods for the data model

As part of our `lahmanFromCon()` function, our data model object has the class “`lahman_ref`”. Therefore, apart from creating user-friendly functions to work with our Lahman data model, we can also define methods for this object.

```
class(lahman)
```

```
[1] "lahman_ref" "list"
```

With this we can make some specific methods for a “`lahman_ref`” object. For example, we can define a print method like so:

```
print.lahman_ref <- function(x, ...) {
  len <- length(names(x))
  cli_h1("# Lahman reference - {len} tables")
  cli_li(paste("{.strong tables:}", paste(names(x), collapse = ", ")))
  invisible(x)
}
```

Now we can see a summary of our Lahman data model when we print the object.

```
lahman
```

```
-- # Lahman reference - 28 tables -----

* tables: AllstarFull, Appearances, AwardsManagers, AwardsPlayers,
AwardsManagers, AwardsShareManagers, Batting, BattingPost, CollegePlaying,
Fielding, FieldingOF, FieldingOFsplit, FieldingPost, HallOfFame, HomeGames,
LahmanData, Managers, ManagersHalf, Parks, People, Pitching, PitchingPost,
Salaries, Schools, SeriesPost, Teams, TeamsFranchises, TeamsHalf
```

And we can see that this print is being done by the method we defined.

```
library(sloop)
s3_dispatch(print(lahman))
```

```
=> print.lahman_ref
    print.list
* print.default
```

## 4.3 Building efficient analytic pipelines

### 4.3.1 The risk of “clean” R code

Following on from the above approach, we might think it is a good idea to make another function `addBirthYear()`. We can then use it along with our `addBirthCountry()` to get a summarised average salary by birth country and birth year.

```
addBirthYear <- function(lahmanTbl) {
  lahmanTbl |>
    left_join(
      lahman$People |>
        select("playerID", "birthYear"),
      by = "playerID"
    )
}

lahman$Salaries |>
  addBirthCountry() |>
  addBirthYear() |>
  group_by(birthCountry, birthYear) |>
  summarise(average_salary = mean(salary), .groups = "drop")
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 3]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  birthCountry birthYear average_salary
  <chr>         <int>         <dbl>
1 USA          1954          860729.
2 USA          1967          1833526.
3 D.R.         1977          2724606.
4 Mexico       1970          783395.
5 USA          1958          960490.
6 D.R.         1991          582794.
7 USA          1971          1547025.
8 USA          1963          1585150.
9 USA          1962          1303970.
10 P.R.        1982          4261730.
# i more rows
```

Although the R code looks quite concise, when we look at the SQL we can see that our query has two joins to the People table. One join gets information on the birth country and the other on the birth year.

 Show query

```
<SQL>
SELECT birthCountry, birthYear, AVG(salary) AS average_salary
FROM (
  SELECT
    Salaries.*,
    "People...2".birthCountry AS birthCountry,
    "People...3".birthYear AS birthYear
  FROM Salaries
  LEFT JOIN People "People...2"
    ON (Salaries.playerID = "People...2".playerID)
  LEFT JOIN People "People...3"
    ON (Salaries.playerID = "People...3".playerID)
) q01
GROUP BY birthCountry, birthYear
```

To improve the performance of the code, we can build a single function to get simultaneously the birth country and birth year, so only one join is done.

```
addCharacteristics <- function(lahmanTbl) {
  lahmanTbl |>
  left_join(
```

```

    lahman$People |>
      select("playerID", "birthYear", "birthCountry"),
      by = "playerID"
    )
  }

lahman$Salaries |>
  addCharacteristics() |>
  group_by(birthCountry, birthYear) |>
  summarise(average_salary = mean(salary), .groups = "drop")

```

```

# Source:   SQL [?? x 3]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  birthCountry birthYear average_salary
    <chr>         <int>         <dbl>
1 USA            1954            860729.
2 USA            1967            1833526.
3 D.R.           1977            2724606.
4 Mexico         1970            783395.
5 USA            1958            960490.
6 D.R.           1991            582794.
7 USA            1971            1547025.
8 USA            1963            1585150.
9 USA            1962            1303970.
10 P.R.          1982            4261730.
# i more rows

```

 Show query

```

<SQL>
SELECT birthCountry, birthYear, AVG(salary) AS average_salary
FROM (
  SELECT Salaries.*, birthYear, birthCountry
  FROM Salaries
  LEFT JOIN People
    ON (Salaries.playerID = People.playerID)
) q01
GROUP BY birthCountry, birthYear

```

This query produces the same result but is simpler than the previous one, thus reducing the computational cost of the analysis. This shows the importance of being aware of the SQL code being executed when working in R with databases.

### 4.3.2 Piping and SQL

Piping functions has little impact on performance when using R with data in memory. However, when working with a database, the SQL generated will differ when using multiple function calls (with a separate operation specified in each) instead of multiple operations within a single function call.

For example, a single mutate function creating two new variables would generate the below SQL.

```
lahman$People |>
  mutate(
    birthDatePlus1 = add_years(x = birthDate, n = 1L),
    birthDatePlus10 = add_years(x = birthDate, n = 10L)
  ) |>
  select("playerID", "birthDatePlus1", "birthDatePlus10") |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  playerID,
  DATE_ADD(birthDate, INTERVAL (1) year) AS birthDatePlus1,
  DATE_ADD(birthDate, INTERVAL (10) year) AS birthDatePlus10
FROM People
```

Whereas the SQL will be different if these were created using multiple mutate calls (with now one being created in a sub-query).

```
lahman$People |>
  mutate(birthDatePlus1 = add_years(x = birthDate, n = 1L)) |>
  mutate(birthDatePlus10 = add_years(x = birthDate, n = 10L)) |>
  select("playerID", "birthDatePlus1", "birthDatePlus10") |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  playerID,
  birthDatePlus1,
  DATE_ADD(birthDate, INTERVAL (10) year) AS birthDatePlus10
FROM (
  SELECT People.*, DATE_ADD(birthDate, INTERVAL (1) year) AS birthDatePlus1
  FROM People
) q01
```

### 4.3.3 Computing intermediate queries

Let's now summarise home runs (Batting table) and strike outs (Pitching table) by college player and their birth year. We can do this like so:

```
players_with_college <- lahman$People |>
  select("playerID", "birthYear") |>
  inner_join(
    lahman$CollegePlaying |>
      filter(!is.na(schoolID)) |>
      distinct(playerID, schoolID),
    by = "playerID"
  )

lahman$Batting |>
  left_join(
    players_with_college,
    by = "playerID"
  ) |>
  group_by(schoolID, birthYear) |>
  summarise(home_runs = sum(H, na.rm = TRUE), .groups = "drop") |>
  collect()
```

```
# A tibble: 6,205 x 3
  schoolID birthYear home_runs
  <chr>      <int>      <dbl>
1 kentucky    1972        157
2 michigan    1967         2
3 texas       1958        10
4 nmstate     1968         0
5 sliprock    1988       624
6 unc         1980       218
7 stanford    1972         55
8 beloitwi    1872         2
9 upenn       1964         0
10 grambling  1942       999
# i 6,195 more rows
```

```
lahman$Pitching |>
  left_join(
    players_with_college,
    by = "playerID"
```



```

) |>
group_by(schoolID, birthYear) |>
summarise(strike_outs = sum(SO, na.rm = TRUE), .groups = "drop") |>
collect()

```

```

# A tibble: 3,663 x 3
  schoolID birthYear strike_outs
  <chr>      <int>      <dbl>
1 illinoisst 1981        205
2 lehigh     1901         1
3 tamukvill  1978        409
4 byu        1961       1030
5 kentucky   1985         91
6 txsjcn     1983        571
7 stanford   1961         0
8 bethanywv  1922         2
9 tulane     1968         59
10 nmmjco    1972        232
# i 3,653 more rows

```

If we look at the SQL code we will realise that there is code duplication, because as part of each full query, we have run our `players_with_college` query.

 Show query

```

<SQL>
SELECT schoolID, birthYear, SUM(H) AS home_runs
FROM (
  SELECT Batting.*, birthYear, schoolID
  FROM Batting
  LEFT JOIN (
    SELECT People.playerID AS playerID, birthYear, schoolID
    FROM People
    INNER JOIN (
      SELECT DISTINCT playerID, schoolID
      FROM CollegePlaying
      WHERE (NOT((schoolID IS NULL)))
    ) RHS
    ON (People.playerID = RHS.playerID)
  ) RHS
  ON (Batting.playerID = RHS.playerID)

```

```

) q01
GROUP BY schoolID, birthYear

<SQL>
SELECT schoolID, birthYear, SUM(SO) AS strike_outs
FROM (
  SELECT Pitching.*, birthYear, schoolID
  FROM Pitching
  LEFT JOIN (
    SELECT People.playerID AS playerID, birthYear, schoolID
    FROM People
    INNER JOIN (
      SELECT DISTINCT playerID, schoolID
      FROM CollegePlaying
      WHERE (NOT((schoolID IS NULL)))
    ) RHS
    ON (People.playerID = RHS.playerID)
  ) RHS
  ON (Pitching.playerID = RHS.playerID)
) q01
GROUP BY schoolID, birthYear

```

To avoid this, we can make use of the `compute()` function to force the computation of the `players_with_college` query to a temporary table in the database.

```

players_with_college <- players_with_college |>
  compute()

```

Now we have a temporary table with the result of our `players_with_college` query, and we can use this in both of our aggregation queries.

```

players_with_college |>
  show_query()

```

```

<SQL>
SELECT *
FROM dbplyr_IMFJHqULT9

```

```

lahman$Batting |>
  left_join(players_with_college, by = "playerID") |>
  group_by(schoolID, birthYear) |>

```

```
summarise(home_runs = sum(H, na.rm = TRUE), .groups = "drop") |>
collect()
```

```
# A tibble: 6,205 x 3
  schoolID birthYear home_runs
  <chr>      <int>      <dbl>
1 kentucky    1972        157
2 longbeach   1968         19
3 elon        1921          1
4 lehigh      1901          1
5 ucla        1952        306
6 usc         1947         11
7 tamukvill   1978          0
8 stanford    1972         55
9 lsu         1927       1832
10 wake       1915         72
# i 6,195 more rows
```

```
lahman$Pitching |>
left_join(players_with_college, by = "playerID") |>
group_by(schoolID, birthYear) |>
summarise(strike_outs = sum(SO, na.rm = TRUE), .groups = "drop") |>
collect()
```

```
# A tibble: 3,663 x 3
  schoolID birthYear strike_outs
  <chr>      <int>      <dbl>
1 rice      1981        340
2 swesterntx 1883         41
3 ilparkl    1970        350
4 texas      1958        549
5 beloitwi   1872          3
6 okstate    1977         81
7 bethanywv  1922          2
8 nmmnjco    1972        232
9 flhills    1956        134
10 stthomasfl 1973         42
# i 3,653 more rows
```

#### Show query

```
<SQL>
SELECT schoolID, birthYear, SUM(H) AS home_runs
FROM (
  SELECT Batting.*, birthYear, schoolID
  FROM Batting
  LEFT JOIN dbplyr_IMFJHqU1T9
    ON (Batting.playerID = dbplyr_IMFJHqU1T9.playerID)
) q01
GROUP BY schoolID, birthYear

<SQL>
SELECT schoolID, birthYear, SUM(SO) AS strike_outs
FROM (
  SELECT Pitching.*, birthYear, schoolID
  FROM Pitching
  LEFT JOIN dbplyr_IMFJHqU1T9
    ON (Pitching.playerID = dbplyr_IMFJHqU1T9.playerID)
) q01
GROUP BY schoolID, birthYear
```

In this example, the SQL code of the intermediate table, `players_with_college`, was quite simple. However, in some cases, the SQL associated code can become very complicated and unmanageable, resulting with inefficient code. Therefore, although we do not want to overuse computation of intermediate queries, it is often useful when creating our analytic pipelines.

#### Indexes

Some SQL dialects use indexes for more efficient ‘joins’ performance. Briefly speaking, indexes store the location of the different values of a column. Every time that you create a new table with `compute()`, the indexes will not be carried over. Hence, if you want your new table to keep some indexes, you will have to add them manually. That is why sometimes it will not be more efficient to add a `compute()` in between, because the new table generated will not have the indexes that make your query to be executed faster.

## 4.4 Disconnecting from the database

Now that we have reached the end of this example, we can close our connection to the database.

```
dbDisconnect(conn = con)
```

## **Part II**

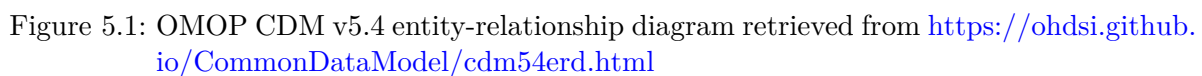
# **Working with the OMOP CDM from R**

In this second half of the book, we will focus on how we can work with data in the OMOP CDM format from R.

- In Chapter 5 we will see how to create a `cdm_reference` in R, a data model that contains references to the OMOP CDM tables and provides the foundation for analysis.
- The OMOP CDM is a person-centric model, and the person and observation period tables are two key tables for any analysis. In Chapter 6 we will see more on how these tables can be used as the starting point for identifying your study participants.
- In Chapter 7 we will see how to add demographics information to different tables of interest and summarise it using `dplyr` code. Finally, we will also see how to use tidyverse verbs to add some custom features.
- In Chapter 8 we will have a look at the cohort object, how it is defined and what are their attributes. We will also see how to create some simple base cohorts and apply some inclusion criteria to them.
- Finally, in Chapter 9 we will learn how to intersect cohorts with one another, extracting counts, presence indicators, specific dates, or time differences to obtain the information of interest for our study population.

## 5.1 The OMOP CDM layout

OMOP Common Data Model 5.4





## 5.2 Creating a reference to the OMOP CDM

As we saw in Chapter 4, creating a data model in R to represent the OMOP CDM can provide a basis for analytic pipelines using the data. Luckily for us, we won't have to create functions and methods for this ourselves. Instead, we will use the [omopgenerics](#) package which defines a data model for OMOP CDM data and the [CDMConnector](#) package which provides functions for connecting to OMOP CDM data held in a database.

To see how this works, we will use the [omock](#) package to create example data in the format of the OMOP CDM, which we will then copy to a DuckDB database created by the [duckdb](#) package.

```
library(duckdb)
library(dplyr)
library(omock)
library(CDMConnector)
library(omopgenerics)
library(palmerpenguins)

cdm_local <- mockCdmReference() |>
  mockPerson(nPerson = 100) |>
  mockObservationPeriod() |>
  mockConditionOccurrence() |>
  mockDrugExposure() |>
  mockObservation() |>
  mockMeasurement() |>
  mockVisitOccurrence() |>
  mockProcedureOccurrence()

con <- dbConnect(drv = duckdb())
src <- dbSource(con = con, writeSchema = "main")

cdm <- insertCdmTo(cdm = cdm_local, to = src)
```

Note that [insertCdmTo\(\)](#) output is already a `<cdm_reference>` object. But how would we create this cdm reference from the connection? We can use the function [cdmFromCon\(\)](#) from [CDMConnector](#) to create our cdm reference. Note that as well as specifying the schema containing our OMOP CDM tables, we will also specify a write schema where any database tables we create during our analysis will be stored. Often, our OMOP CDM tables will be in a schema that we only have read-access to, and we'll have another schema where we can have write-access and where intermediate tables can be created for a given study.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main",
  cdmName = "example_data"
)
```

```
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example_data -----
```

```
* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,
visit_occurrence, vocabulary
```

```
* cohort tables: -
```

```
* achilles tables: -
```

```
* other tables: -
```

### Setting a write prefix

We can also specify a write prefix and this will be used whenever permanent tables are created in the write schema. This can be useful when we're sharing our write schema with others and want to avoid table name conflicts and easily drop tables created as part of a particular study.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main",
  writePrefix = "my_study_",
  cdmName = "example_data"
)
```

Note you only have to specify this writePrefix once at the connection stage, and then the

cdm\_reference object will store that and use it every time that you create a new table.

We can see that we now have an object that contains references to all the OMOP CDM tables. We can reference specific tables using the “\$” or “[[ ... ]]” operators.

```
cdm$person
```

```
# Source:   table<person> [?? x 18]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  person_id gender_concept_id year_of_birth month_of_birth day_of_birth
    <int>         <int>         <int>         <int>         <int>
1         1           8507           1989             7           17
2         2           8507           1985            11            8
3         3           8532           1990             6           18
4         4           8507           1991             7           10
5         5           8507           1956             9           16
6         6           8532           1959             1           19
7         7           8532           1965             9           24
8         8           8507           1965            10           27
9         9           8532           1973             4           23
10        10          8532           1953             2           28
# i more rows
# i 13 more variables: race_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_concept_id <int>,
#   birth_datetime <dtm>, location_id <int>, provider_id <int>,
#   care_site_id <int>, person_source_value <chr>, gender_source_value <chr>,
#   gender_source_concept_id <int>, race_source_value <chr>,
#   race_source_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_source_value <chr>,
#   ethnicity_source_concept_id <int>
```

```
cdm[["observation_period"]]
```

```
# Source:   table<observation_period> [?? x 5]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  person_id observation_period_s~1 observation_period_e~2 observation_period_id
    <int> <date>                <date>                <int>
1         1 1994-07-17          2004-04-17                  1
2         2 1996-12-31          2006-10-23                  2
3         3 2013-10-24          2019-04-13                  3
4         4 2005-11-08          2007-08-09                  4
5         5 1966-08-12          1967-01-12                  5
6         6 1967-07-25          1979-04-30                  6
```

7	7	1998-05-07	2003-10-12	7
8	8	1968-03-27	1994-04-05	8
9	9	2009-11-06	2018-02-11	9
10	10	1955-02-01	2017-10-28	10

```
# i more rows
# i abbreviated names: 1: observation_period_start_date,
#   2: observation_period_end_date
# i 1 more variable: period_type_concept_id <int>
```

Note that here we have first created a local version of the cdm with all the tables of interest with `omock` (`cdm_local`), then copied it to a DuckDB database, and finally created a reference to it with `CDMConnector`, so that we can work with the final `cdm` object as we normally would for one created with our own healthcare data. In that case, we would directly use `cdmFromCon()` with our own database information. Throughout this chapter, however, we will keep working with the mock dataset.

## 5.3 CDM attributes

### 5.3.1 CDM name

Our cdm reference will be associated with a name. By default, this name will be taken from the `cdm_source_name` field from the `cdm_source` table. We will use the function `cdmName()` from `omopgenerics` to get it.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main"
)
cdm$cdm_source |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: ??
Columns: 10
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
$ cdm_source_name          <chr> "mock"
$ cdm_source_abbreviation  <chr> NA
$ cdm_holder               <chr> NA
$ source_description       <chr> NA
$ source_documentation_reference <chr> NA
```

```
$ cdm_etl_reference      <chr> NA
$ source_release_date    <date> NA
$ cdm_release_date       <date> NA
$ cdm_version            <chr> "5.3"
$ vocabulary_version     <chr> NA
```

```
cdmName(cdm)
```

```
[1] "mock"
```

However, we can instead set this name to whatever else we want when creating our cdm reference.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main",
  cdmName = "my_cdm"
)
cdmName(cdm)
```

```
[1] "my_cdm"
```

Note that we can also get our cdm name from any of the tables in our cdm reference.

```
cdmName(cdm$person)
```

```
[1] "my_cdm"
```

#### 💡 Behind the scenes

The class of the cdm reference itself is `<cdm_reference>`.

```
class(cdm)
```

```
[1] "cdm_reference"
```

Each of the tables has class `<cdm_table>`. If the table is one of the standard OMOP CDM tables, it will also have class `<omop_table>`. This latter class is defined so that

we can allow different behavior for these core tables (person, condition\_occurrence, observation\_period, etc.) compared to other tables that are added to the cdm reference during the course of running a study.

```
class(cdm$person)
```

```
[1] "omop_table"          "cdm_table"           "tbl_duckdb_connection"  
[4] "tbl_dbi"             "tbl_sql"             "tbl_lazy"  
[7] "tbl"
```

We can see that `cdmName()` is a generic function, which works for both the cdm reference as a whole and individual tables.

```
library(sloop)  
s3_dispatch(cdmName(cdm))
```

```
=> cdmName.cdm_reference  
* cdmName.default
```

```
s3_dispatch(cdmName(cdm$person))
```

```
cdmName.omop_table  
=> cdmName.cdm_table  
cdmName.tbl_duckdb_connection  
cdmName.tbl_dbi  
cdmName.tbl_sql  
cdmName.tbl_lazy  
cdmName.tbl  
* cdmName.default
```

### 5.3.2 CDM version

We can also easily check the OMOP CDM version that is being used with the function `cdmVersion()` from `omopgenerics` like so:

```
cdmVersion(cdm)
```

```
[1] "5.3"
```

### **i** cdmVersion

Note, the `cdmVersion()` function also works for `<cdm_table>` objects:

```
cdmVersion(cdm$person)
```

```
[1] "5.3"
```

### **i** Re-exported methods

Although the `cdmName()` and `cdmVersion()` functions are defined by the `omopgenerics` packages, these functions are re-exported in other packages and so you won't need to load `omopgenerics` explicitly.

## 5.3.3 Source

You can get the source of a `cdm` object using the `cdmSource()` function:

```
cdmSource(cdm)
```

This is a duckdb cdm source

In general the source is only used internally and it is an object defined by the connecting package, in this case `CDMConnector` and allows that all the different functions such as `listSourceTables()`, `dropSourceTable()`, `readSourceTable()` and `compute()` (that we will see later in detail) work correctly in the source backend.

### **i** Explore the source object

In the `CDMConnector` case the source object contains the connection and the writing schema:

```
unclass(cdmSource(cdm))
```

```
list()  
attr("dbcon")
```

```
<duckdb_connection 3a690 driver=<duckdb_driver dbdir=':memory:' read_only=FALSE bigint=num
```

```
attr("write_schema")  
schema
```

```
"main"  
attr("source_type")  
[1] "duckdb"
```

For local sources for example the source object is empty:

```
unclass(cdmSource(cdm_local))
```

```
list()  
attr("source_type")  
[1] "local"
```

In general, the `source` object is not recommended to be used by the normal user, so only use it if you are proficient using the Tidy R in OMOP packages and tools.

You can easily extract the source type of your `cdm` as:

```
sourceType(cdm)
```

```
[1] "duckdb"
```

The function can also be used with a `cdm_table` object:

```
sourceType(cdm$person)
```

```
[1] "duckdb"
```

### 5.3.4 Retrieve the cdm reference

You can use the `cdmReference()` function to retrieve the `cdm_reference` object that a given `cdm_table` comes from:

```
cdmReference(cdm$person)
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of my_cdm -----
```



```
* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,
visit_occurrence, vocabulary
```

```
* cohort tables: -
```

```
* achilles tables: -
```

```
* other tables: -
```

## 5.4 Including cohort tables in the cdm reference

A [cohort](#) is a fundamental piece in epidemiological studies. Later, we'll see how to create cohorts in more detail in Chapter 8. For the moment, let's just outline how we can include the reference to an existing cohort in our cdm reference. For this, we'll use [omock](#) to add a cohort to our local cdm and upload that to a DuckDB database again.

```
cdm_local <- cdm_local |>
  mockCohort(name = "my_study_cohort")
con <- dbConnect(drv = duckdb())
src <- dbSource(con = con, writeSchema = "main")
cdm <- insertCdmTo(cdm = cdm_local, to = src)
```

Now we can specify we want to include this existing cohort table to our cdm object when creating our cdm reference.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main",
  cohortTables = "my_study_cohort",
  cdmName = "example_data"
)
cdm
```

```
cdm$my_study_cohort |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 4

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]

\$ cohort\_definition\_id <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1~

\$ subject\_id <int> 3, 4, 5, 5, 8, 9, 10, 12, 13, 13, 14, 15, 15, 15, ~

\$ cohort\_start\_date <date> 2015-02-02, 2006-02-15, 1966-11-21, 1966-12-10, ~

\$ cohort\_end\_date <date> 2015-05-25, 2007-01-29, 1966-12-04, 1966-12-12, ~

### Tables included in the cdm reference

Note that by default the cohort table won't be included in the cdm\_reference object.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(  
  con = con,  
  cdmSchema = "main",  
  writeSchema = "main",  
  cdmName = "example_data"  
)  
cdm
```

-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example\_data -----

\* omop tables: cdm\_source, concept, concept\_ancestor, concept\_relationship, concept\_synonym, condition\_occurrence, drug\_exposure, drug\_strength, measurement, observation, observation\_period, person, procedure\_occurrence, visit\_occurrence, vocabulary

\* cohort tables: -

\* achilles tables: -

\* other tables: -

Even if the cohort exists in the database:

```
dbListTables(conn = con)
```

```
[1] "cdm_source"          "concept"  
[3] "concept_ancestor"    "concept_relationship"
```

```

[5] "concept_synonym"          "condition_occurrence"
[7] "drug_exposure"           "drug_strength"
[9] "measurement"             "my_study_cohort"
[11] "my_study_cohort_attrition" "my_study_cohort_codelist"
[13] "my_study_cohort_set"      "observation"
[15] "observation_period"       "person"
[17] "procedure_occurrence"     "visit_occurrence"
[19] "vocabulary"

```

By default, only the default omop tables `omopTables()` will be included (if they exist) into the `cdm_reference` object.

## 5.5 Including achilles tables in the cdm reference

If we have the results tables from the [Achilles](#) package in our database, we can also include these in our cdm reference.

Just to show how this can be done, let's upload some empty results tables in the Achilles format.

```

dbWriteTable(
  conn = con,
  name = "achilles_analysis",
  value = tibble(
    analysis_id = NA_integer_,
    analysis_name = NA_character_,
    stratum_1_name = NA_character_,
    stratum_2_name = NA_character_,
    stratum_3_name = NA_character_,
    stratum_4_name = NA_character_,
    stratum_5_name = NA_character_,
    is_default = NA_character_,
    category = NA_character_
  )
)
dbWriteTable(
  conn = con,
  name = "achilles_results",
  value = tibble(
    analysis_id = NA_integer_,
    stratum_1 = NA_character_,

```

```

    stratum_2 = NA_character_,
    stratum_3 = NA_character_,
    stratum_4 = NA_character_,
    stratum_5 = NA_character_,
    count_value = NA_character_
  )
)
dbWriteTable(
  conn = con,
  name = "achilles_results_dist",
  value = tibble(
    analysis_id = NA_integer_,
    stratum_1 = NA_character_,
    stratum_2 = NA_character_,
    stratum_3 = NA_character_,
    stratum_4 = NA_character_,
    stratum_5 = NA_character_,
    count_value = NA_character_,
    min_value = NA_character_,
    max_value = NA_character_,
    avg_value = NA_character_,
    stdev_value = NA_character_,
    median_value = NA_character_,
    p10_value = NA_character_,
    p25_value = NA_character_,
    p75_value = NA_character_,
    p90_value = NA_character_
  )
)

```

We can now include these achilles tables in our cdm reference as in the previous case.

```

cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main",
  cohortTables = "my_study_cohort",
  achillesSchema = "main",
  cdmName = "example_data"
)

```

```
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example_data -----

* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,
visit_occurrence, vocabulary

* cohort tables: my_study_cohort

* achilles tables: achilles_analysis, achilles_results, achilles_results_dist

* other tables: -
```

Note we specified the `achillesSchema` that in this case is the same as the `writeSchema` and `cdmSchema`, but each one of them can be different and point to a separate [schema](#) in our database.

## 5.6 Adding other tables to the cdm reference

Let's say we have some additional **local** data that we want to add to our cdm reference. We can add this both to the same source (in this case a database) and to our cdm reference using `insertTable()` from `omopgenerics` (`insertTable()` is also re-exported in `CDMConnector`). We will show this with the dataset `cars` built-in to R.

```
cars |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 50
```

```
Columns: 2
```

```
$ speed <dbl> 4, 4, 7, 7, 8, 9, 10, 10, 10, 11, 11, 12, 12, 12, 12, 13, 13, 13~
$ dist  <dbl> 2, 10, 4, 22, 16, 10, 18, 26, 34, 17, 28, 14, 20, 24, 28, 26, 34~
```

```
cdm <- insertTable(cdm = cdm, name = "cars", table = cars)
```

We can see that now this extra table has been uploaded to the database behind our cdm reference and also added to our reference.

```
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example_data -----
```

```
* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,
visit_occurrence, vocabulary
```

```
* cohort tables: my_study_cohort
```

```
* achilles tables: achilles_analysis, achilles_results, achilles_results_dist
```

```
* other tables: cars
```

```
cdm$cars
```

```
# Source:   table<cars> [?? x 2]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  speed  dist
  <dbl> <dbl>
1      4     2
2      4    10
3      7     4
4      7    22
5      8    16
6      9    10
7     10    18
8     10    26
9     10    34
10     11    17
# i more rows
```

If we already had the table in the database we could have instead just assigned it to our existing cdm reference. To see this let's upload the `penguins` table to our DuckDB database.

```
dbWriteTable(conn = con, name = "penguins", value = penguins)
```

Once we have this table in the database, we can just read it using the `readSourceTable()` function.

```
cdm <- readSourceTable(cdm = cdm, name = "penguins")  
  
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example_data -----  
  
* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,  
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,  
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,  
visit_occurrence, vocabulary  
  
* cohort tables: my_study_cohort  
  
* achilles tables: achilles_analysis, achilles_results, achilles_results_dist  
  
* other tables: cars, penguins
```

Note that `omopgenerics` provides these functions `readSourceTable()`, `listSourceTables()`, and `dropSourceTable()` for the easier management of the tables in the writeSchema.

```
listSourceTables(cdm = cdm)
```

```
[1] "achilles_analysis"      "achilles_results"  
[3] "achilles_results_dist"  "cars"  
[5] "cdm_source"             "concept"  
[7] "concept_ancestor"       "concept_relationship"  
[9] "concept_synonym"        "condition_occurrence"  
[11] "drug_exposure"          "drug_strength"  
[13] "measurement"            "my_study_cohort"
```

```

[15] "my_study_cohort_attrition" "my_study_cohort_codelist"
[17] "my_study_cohort_set"      "observation"
[19] "observation_period"      "penguins"
[21] "person"                  "procedure_occurrence"
[23] "visit_occurrence"        "vocabulary"

```

Note, not only will `dropSourceTable()` drop the underlying table it will also remove a reference to it in our cdm object.

```

cdm <- dropSourceTable(cdm = cdm, name = "penguins")
cdm

```

```

-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example_data -----

```

```

* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,
visit_occurrence, vocabulary

```

```

* cohort tables: my_study_cohort

```

```

* achilles tables: achilles_analysis, achilles_results, achilles_results_dist

```

```

* other tables: cars

```

```

listSourceTables(cdm = cdm)

```

```

[1] "achilles_analysis"      "achilles_results"
[3] "achilles_results_dist"  "cars"
[5] "cdm_source"             "concept"
[7] "concept_ancestor"       "concept_relationship"
[9] "concept_synonym"        "condition_occurrence"
[11] "drug_exposure"          "drug_strength"
[13] "measurement"            "my_study_cohort"
[15] "my_study_cohort_attrition" "my_study_cohort_codelist"
[17] "my_study_cohort_set"    "observation"
[19] "observation_period"     "person"
[21] "procedure_occurrence"   "visit_occurrence"
[23] "vocabulary"

```



### **i** Difference between `insertTable` and `dbWriteTable`

- `dbWriteTable()` is a function from the DBI package that writes a local R data frame to a database. You need to manually specify the schema and table name and it does not update the cdm reference object.
- `insertTable()` is a function from the `omopgenerics` package designed for use with cdm reference objects. It writes a local table to the database and adds it to the list of tables in the cdm reference. Internally, it uses `dbWriteTable()` but also handles the schema and table name automatically using the `writeSchema` and `writePrefix` from the cdm reference.

In general, for studies using OMOP CDM data, you should use `insertTable()` rather than `dbWriteTable()`. It ensures the table is both written to the correct location in the database and accessible through the cdm reference object. Only use `dbWriteTable()` if you are confident working directly with the database and understand its structure.

Note `insertTable()` would also work for a local cdm reference or any other defined cdm reference source, whereas the `dbWriteTable()` is a database specific function.

## 5.7 Mutability of the cdm reference

An important characteristic of our cdm reference is that we can alter the tables in R, but the OMOP CDM data will not be affected. We will therefore only be transforming the data in our cdm object but the original datasets behind it will remain intact.

For example, let's say we want to perform a study with only people born in 1970. For this we could filter our person table to only people born in this year.

```
cdm$person <- cdm$person |>
  filter(year_of_birth == 1970)

cdm$person
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 18]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  person_id gender_concept_id year_of_birth month_of_birth day_of_birth
    <int>         <int>         <int>         <int>         <int>
1         19           8507           1970             3           27
2         70           8532           1970             4           21
3         88           8507           1970            10            3
# i 13 more variables: race_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_concept_id <int>,
```

```
# birth_datetime <dtm>, location_id <int>, provider_id <int>,
# care_site_id <int>, person_source_value <chr>, gender_source_value <chr>,
# gender_source_concept_id <int>, race_source_value <chr>,
# race_source_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_source_value <chr>,
# ethnicity_source_concept_id <int>
```

From now on, when we work with our cdm reference this restriction will continue to have been applied.

```
cdm$person |>
  tally()
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
      n
<dbl>
1      3
```

The original OMOP CDM data itself however will remain unaffected. We can see that, indeed, if we create our reference again the underlying data is unchanged.

```
cdm <- cdmFromCon(
  con = con,
  cdmSchema = "main",
  writeSchema = "main",
  cdmName = "example_data"
)
cdm$person |>
  tally()
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
      n
<dbl>
1    100
```

The mutability of our cdm reference is a useful feature for studies as it means we can easily tweak our OMOP CDM data if needed. Meanwhile, leaving the underlying data unchanged is essential so that other study code can run against the data, unaffected by any of our changes.

One thing we can't do, though, is alter the structure of OMOP CDM tables. For example, the following code would cause an error as the person table must always have the column `person_id`.

```
cdm$person <- cdm$person |>
  rename("new_id" = "person_id")
```

```
Error in `newOmopTable()` :
! person_id is not present in table person
```

In such a case we would have to call the table something else first, and then run the previous code:

```
cdm$person_new <- cdm$person |>
  rename("new_id" = "person_id") |>
  compute(name = "person_new")
```

Now we would be allowed to have this new table as an additional table in our cdm reference, knowing it was not in the format of one of the core OMOP CDM tables.

```
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of example_data -----

* omop tables: cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_occurrence, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
measurement, observation, observation_period, person, procedure_occurrence,
visit_occurrence, vocabulary

* cohort tables: -

* achilles tables: -

* other tables: person_new
```

The package `omopgenerics` provides a comprehensive list of the required features of a valid cdm reference. You can read more about it [here](#).

### Name consistency

Note also that there must be a name consistency between the name of the table and the assignment in the `cdm_reference` object.

```
cdm$new_table <- cdm$person |>
  compute(name = "not_new_table")
```

```
Error in `[<-`:
x You can't assign a table named not_new_table to new_table.
i You can change the name using compute:
cdm[['new_table']] <- yourObject |>
  dplyr::compute(name = 'new_table')
i You can also change the name using the `name` argument in your function:
  `name = 'new_table'`.
```

## 5.8 Working with temporary and permanent tables

When we create new tables and our `cdm` reference is in a database we have a choice between using temporary or permanent tables. In most cases we can work with these interchangeably. Below we create one temporary table and one permanent table. We can see that both of these tables have been added to our `cdm` reference and that we can use them in the same way. Note that any new computed table will by default be temporary unless otherwise specified.

```
cdm$person_new_temp <- cdm$person |>
  head(5) |>
  compute(temporary = TRUE)
```

```
cdm$person_new_permanent <- cdm$person |>
  head(5) |>
  compute(name = "person_new_permanent", temporary = FALSE)
```

```
cdm
cdm$person_new_temp
```

```
# Source:   table<og_001_1762349967> [?? x 18]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  person_id gender_concept_id year_of_birth month_of_birth day_of_birth
```

```

      <int>          <int>          <int>          <int>          <int>
1         1             8507             1989             7             17
2         2             8507             1985            11             8
3         3             8532             1990             6             18
4         4             8507             1991             7             10
5         5             8507             1956             9             16
# i 13 more variables: race_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_concept_id <int>,
#   birth_datetime <dtm>, location_id <int>, provider_id <int>,
#   care_site_id <int>, person_source_value <chr>, gender_source_value <chr>,
#   gender_source_concept_id <int>, race_source_value <chr>,
#   race_source_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_source_value <chr>,
#   ethnicity_source_concept_id <int>

```

```
cdm$person_new_permanent
```

```

# Source:   table<person_new_permanent> [?? x 18]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1/:memory:]
  person_id gender_concept_id year_of_birth month_of_birth day_of_birth
      <int>          <int>          <int>          <int>          <int>
1         1             8507             1989             7             17
2         2             8507             1985            11             8
3         3             8532             1990             6             18
4         4             8507             1991             7             10
5         5             8507             1956             9             16
# i 13 more variables: race_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_concept_id <int>,
#   birth_datetime <dtm>, location_id <int>, provider_id <int>,
#   care_site_id <int>, person_source_value <chr>, gender_source_value <chr>,
#   gender_source_concept_id <int>, race_source_value <chr>,
#   race_source_concept_id <int>, ethnicity_source_value <chr>,
#   ethnicity_source_concept_id <int>

```

One benefit of working with temporary tables is that they will be automatically dropped at the end of the session, whereas the permanent tables will be left in the database until explicitly dropped. This helps maintain the original database structure tidy and free of irrelevant data.

However, one disadvantage of using temporary tables is that we will generally accumulate more and more of them as we go (in a single R session), whereas we can overwrite permanent tables continuously. For example, if our study code contains a loop that requires a compute, we would either overwrite an intermediate permanent table 100 times or create 100 different temporary tables in the process. In the latter case we should be wary of consuming a lot of drive memory, which could lead to performance issues or even crashes.

### **i** name argument in `compute()`

Note that in the previous examples we explicitly specified the name of the new table and whether it must be temporary or permanent (`temporary = FALSE`), but we do not need to populate the temporary field explicitly as if name is left as NULL (default behavior), then the table will be temporary (`temporary = TRUE`), and if the name argument is populated with a character (e.g., `name = "my_custom_table"`), then the created table will be permanent:

```
cdm$person_new_temp <- cdm$person |>
  compute()

cdm$person_new_permanent <- cdm$person |>
  compute(name = "person_new_permanent")
```

## 5.9 Disconnecting

Once we have finished our analysis we can close our connection to the database behind our `cdm` reference.

```
cdmDisconnect(cdm)
```

## 5.10 Further reading

- Català M, Burn E (2025). *omopgenerics: Methods and Classes for the OMOP Common Data Model*. R package version 1.3.1, <https://darwin-eu.github.io/omopgenerics/>.
- Black A, Gorbachev A, Burn E, Català M, Nika I (2025). *CDMConnector: Connect to an OMOP Common Data Model*. R package version 2.2.0, <https://darwin-eu.github.io/CDMConnector/>.

## 6 Exploring the OMOP CDM

For this chapter, we'll use a synthetic COVID-19 dataset ("synthea-covid19-10k") that can be downloaded with the **omock** package. A characterisation of this dataset to better understand its content can be found in the following Shiny App <https://dpa-pde-oxford.shinyapps.io/OmopSketchCharacterisation/>.

```
library(dplyr)
library(omock)
library(ggplot2)
library(clock)
library(PatientProfiles)
library(OmopSketch)
```

You can download the dataset using the function `downloadMockDataset()`:

```
downloadMockDataset(datasetName = "synthea-covid19-10k")
```

### **i** Setup OMOP\_DATA\_FOLDER

The `downloadMockDataset` function checks if the database has already been downloaded, and if it is not, it is downloaded in a temporary directory. To avoid downloading the database every time we want to use it, we need to set up the `OMOP_DATA_FOLDER`. To do that, you need to create an environment variable named `OMOP_DATA_FOLDER`. You can add it in the R environment file (`usethis::edit_r_environ()`) or using `Sys.setenv(OMOP_DATA_FOLDER = "...")`. Either way, `OMOP_DATA_FOLDER` should point to a folder where the dataset will be downloaded. This way, the dataset will be stored permanently on your computer and you will not have to download it every time you want to use it.

Note that this folder is defined by `omopgenerics` and is also used by other packages to store OMOP-related data.

Once the dataset is downloaded you can create the cdm reference:

```
cdm <- mockCdmFromDataset(datasetName = "synthea-covid19-10k", source = "duckdb")
```

```
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of synthea-covid19-10k -----
```

```
* omop tables: attribute_definition, care_site, cdm_source, cohort_definition,
concept, concept_ancestor, concept_class, concept_relationship,
concept_synonym, condition_era, condition_occurrence, cost, death,
device_exposure, domain, dose_era, drug_era, drug_exposure, drug_strength,
fact_relationship, location, measurement, metadata, note, note_nlp,
observation, observation_period, payer_plan_period, person,
procedure_occurrence, provider, relationship, source_to_concept_map, specimen,
visit_detail, visit_occurrence, vocabulary
```

```
* cohort tables: -
```

```
* achilles tables: -
```

```
* other tables: -
```

#### **i** mockCdmFromDataset()

Note that if you call the function without downloading the database first you will be prompted to download it (or it will be downloaded directly if the session is not interactive).

By default, the mock cdm returns a local dataset that can be inserted in any source of interest using the `insertCdmTo()` function. Setting the source to `source = "duckdb"` will return an in-memory DuckDB cdm\_reference with two schemas: `cdmSchema = "main"` and `writeSchema = "results"`.

## 6.1 Counting people

The OMOP CDM is person-centric, with the person table containing records to uniquely identify each person in the database. As each row refers to a unique person, we can quickly get a count of the number of individuals in the database like so



```
cdm$person |>
  count()
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648
      n
<dbl>
1 10754
```

The person table also contains some demographic information, including a gender concept for each person. We can easily get a count grouped by this variable. As the concept id is just a number it is more useful to get the concept name, this can be done with a join to the concept table.

```
cdm$person |>
  group_by(gender_concept_id) |>
  count() |>
  left_join(cdm$concept, by = c("gender_concept_id" = "concept_id")) |>
  select("gender_concept_id", "concept_name", "n") |>
  collect()
```

```
# A tibble: 2 x 3
# Groups:   gender_concept_id [2]
  gender_concept_id concept_name      n
      <int> <chr>          <dbl>
1         8532 FEMALE        5165
2         8507 MALE          5589
```

### Vocabulary tables

Above we've got counts by specific concept IDs recorded in the condition occurrence table. What these IDs represent is described in the concept table. Here we have the name associated with the concept, along with other information such as its domain and vocabulary id.

```
cdm$concept |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: ??
Columns: 10
```

```

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648c1bc53.duckdb]
$ concept_id      <int> 45756805, 45756804, 45756803, 45756802, 45756801, 457~
$ concept_name    <chr> "Pediatric Cardiology", "Pediatric Anesthesiology", "~
$ domain_id      <chr> "Provider", "Provider", "Provider", "Provider", "Prov~
$ vocabulary_id  <chr> "ABMS", "ABMS", "ABMS", "ABMS", "ABMS", "ABMS", "ABMS~
$ concept_class_id <chr> "Physician Specialty", "Physician Specialty", "Physic~
$ standard_concept <chr> "S", "S", "S", "S", "S", "S", "S", "S", "S", "S", "S"~
$ concept_code    <chr> "OMOP4821938", "OMOP4821939", "OMOP4821940", "OMOP482~
$ valid_start_date <date> 1970-01-01, 1970-01-01, 1970-01-01, 1970-01-
01, 1970~
$ valid_end_date  <date> 2099-12-31, 2099-12-31, 2099-12-31, 2099-12-
31, 2099~
$ invalid_reason  <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~

```

Other vocabulary tables capture other information about concepts, such as the direct relationships between concepts (the concept relationship table) and hierarchical relationships between (the concept ancestor table).

```

cdm$concept_relationship |>
  glimpse()

```

```

Rows: ??
Columns: 6
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648c1bc53.duckdb]
$ concept_id_1    <int> 35804314, 35804314, 35804314, 35804327, 35804327, 358~
$ concept_id_2    <int> 912065, 42542145, 42542145, 35803584, 42542145, 42542~
$ relationship_id <chr> "Has modality", "Has accepted use", "Is current in", ~
$ valid_start_date <date> 2021-01-26, 2019-08-29, 2019-08-29, 2019-05-
27, 2019~
$ valid_end_date  <date> 2099-12-31, 2099-12-31, 2099-12-31, 2099-12-
31, 2099~
$ invalid_reason  <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~

```

```

cdm$concept_ancestor |>
  glimpse()

```

```

Rows: ??
Columns: 4
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648c1bc53.duckdb]

```

```
$ ancestor_concept_id      <int> 375415, 727760, 735979, 438112, 529411, 14196~
$ descendant_concept_id   <int> 4335743, 2056453, 41070383, 36566114, 4326940~
$ min_levels_of_separation <int> 4, 1, 3, 2, 3, 3, 4, 3, 2, 5, 1, 3, 4, 2, 2, ~
$ max_levels_of_separation <int> 4, 1, 5, 3, 3, 6, 12, 3, 2, 10, 1, 3, 4, 2, 2~
```

More information on the vocabulary tables (as well as other tables in the OMOP CDM version 5.3) can be found at [https://ohdsi.github.io/CommonDataModel/cdm53.html#Vocabulary\\_Tables](https://ohdsi.github.io/CommonDataModel/cdm53.html#Vocabulary_Tables).

### addConceptName()

The PatientProfiles package has a utility function that helps you to add concept names to a table. By default, any column that ends in `concept_id` will be used to join to the `concept` table and add a `concept_name` column:

```
cdm$person |>
  addConceptName() |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 24

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-  
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648c1bc53.duckdb]

```
$ person_id      <int> 10752, 10754, 10746, 10753, 10745, 10~
$ gender_concept_id <int> 8532, 8507, 8532, 8507, 8532, 8507, 8~
$ year_of_birth   <int> 2017, 1942, 2017, 1953, 2010, 1930, 1~
$ month_of_birth  <int> 2, 6, 10, 5, 9, 1, 3, 7, 5, 12, 8, 10~
$ day_of_birth    <int> 1, 1, 18, 9, 27, 10, 16, 28, 21, 21, ~
$ birth_datetime  <dtm> 2017-02-01, 1942-06-01, 2017-~
10-18, ~
$ race_concept_id <int> 8527, 8527, 8515, 8527, 8527, 8515, 8~
$ ethnicity_concept_id <int> 38003564, 38003564, 38003564, 3800356~
$ location_id     <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ provider_id     <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ care_site_id    <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ person_source_value <chr> "ffecf9fe-26c1-605c-0ce7-~
6133f75eb6dc~
$ gender_source_value <chr> "F", "M", "F", "M", "F", "M", "F", "M~
$ gender_source_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0~
$ race_source_value  <chr> "white", "white", "asian", "white", "~
$ race_source_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0~
```

```

$ ethnicity_source_value      <chr> "nonhispanic", "nonhispanic", "nonhis~
$ ethnicity_source_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0~
$ gender_concept_id_name     <chr> "FEMALE", "MALE", "FEMALE", "MALE", "~
$ race_concept_id_name       <chr> "White", "White", "Asian", "White", "~
$ ethnicity_concept_id_name   <chr> "Not Hispanic or Latino", "Not Hispan~
$ gender_source_concept_id_name <chr> "No matching concept", "No matching c~
$ race_source_concept_id_name <chr> "No matching concept", "No matching c~
$ ethnicity_source_concept_id_name <chr> "No matching concept", "No matching c~

```

Note you can edit the arguments to only use one desired column or edit the concept name column.

```

cdm$person |>
  addConceptName(column = "gender_concept_id", nameStyle = "sex") |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 19

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-

azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648c1bc53.duckdb]

```

$ person_id      <int> 10752, 10754, 10746, 10753, 10745, 10751, ~
$ gender_concept_id <int> 8532, 8507, 8532, 8507, 8532, 8507, 8532, ~
$ year_of_birth   <int> 2017, 1942, 2017, 1953, 2010, 1930, 1970, ~
$ month_of_birth  <int> 2, 6, 10, 5, 9, 1, 3, 7, 5, 12, 8, 10, 5, ~
$ day_of_birth    <int> 1, 1, 18, 9, 27, 10, 16, 28, 21, 21, 20, 1~
$ birth_datetime  <dtm> 2017-02-01, 1942-06-01, 2017-10-~
18, 1953--
$ race_concept_id <int> 8527, 8527, 8515, 8527, 8527, 8515, 8527, ~
$ ethnicity_concept_id <int> 38003564, 38003564, 38003564, 38003564, 38~
$ location_id     <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ provider_id     <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ care_site_id    <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ person_source_value <chr> "ffecf9fe-26c1-605c-0ce7-~
6133f75eb6dc", "f~
$ gender_source_value <chr> "F", "M", "F", "M", "F", "M", "F", "M", "F~
$ gender_source_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ race_source_value  <chr> "white", "white", "asian", "white", "white~
$ race_source_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ ethnicity_source_value <chr> "nonhispanic", "nonhispanic", "nonhispanic~
$ ethnicity_source_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ sex               <chr> "FEMALE", "MALE", "FEMALE", "MALE", "FEMAL~

```

## 6.2 Summarising observation periods

The observation period table contains records indicating spans of time over which clinical events can be reliably observed for the people in the person table (see [formal definition](#)). Someone can potentially have multiple observation periods. So, say we wanted a count of people grouped by the year during which their first observation period started.

To do this first we would need to get the first observation period per person:

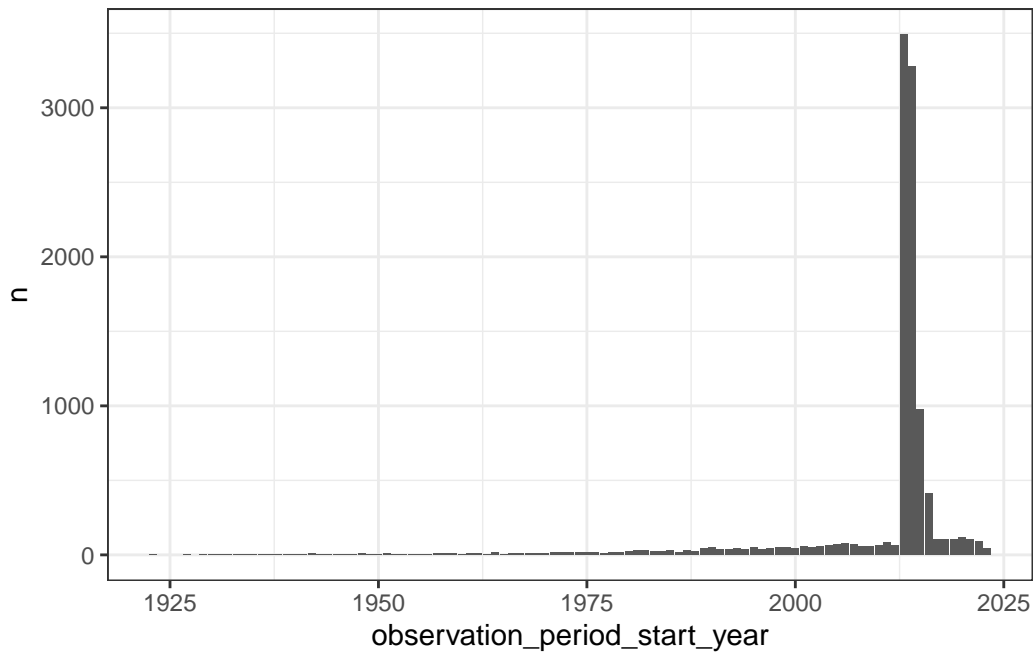
```
first_observation_period <- cdm$observation_period |>
  group_by(person_id) |>
  arrange(observation_period_start_date) |>
  filter(row_number() == 1) |>
  compute()
```

Now we can add this to the person table to make sure that all individuals defined in the observation period table are also defined in the person table. Later we can extract the *observation\_period\_start\_year* and count the number of records associated in each year:

```
first_records_per_year <- cdm$person |>
  left_join(first_observation_period, by = "person_id") |>
  mutate(observation_period_start_year = get_year(observation_period_start_date)) |>
  group_by(observation_period_start_year) |>
  count() |>
  collect()
```

Finally we can plot the counts with ggplot2.

```
ggplot(first_records_per_year) +
  geom_col(mapping = aes(x = observation_period_start_year, y = n)) +
  theme_bw()
```



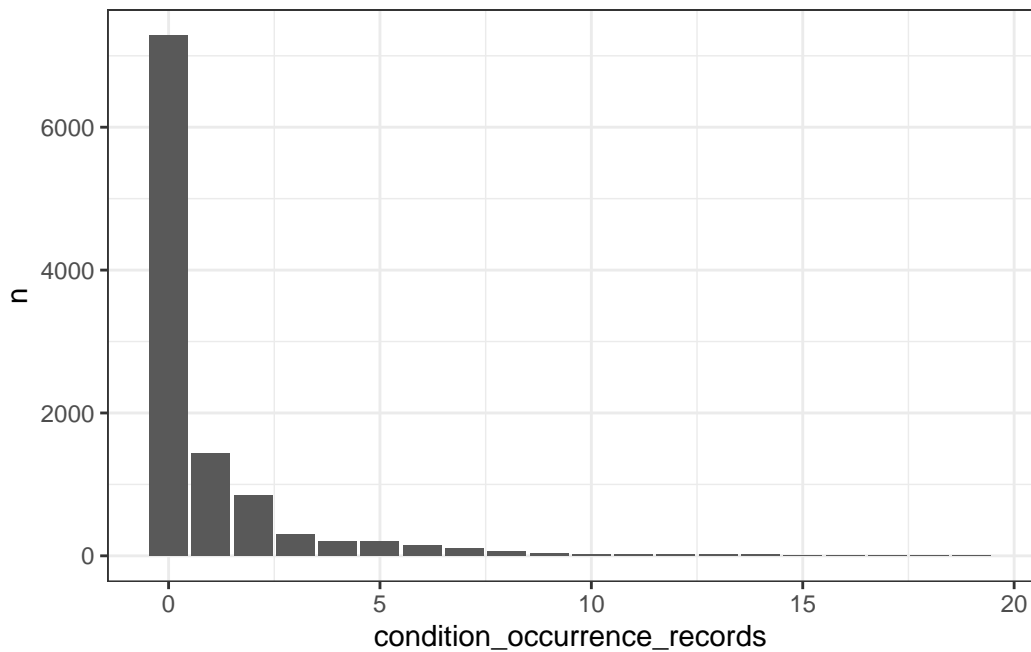
### 6.3 Summarising clinical records

What's the number of condition occurrence records per person in the database? We can find this out like so

```
number_condition_occurrence_records <- cdm$person |>
  left_join(
    cdm$condition_occurrence |>
      group_by(person_id) |>
      count(name = "condition_occurrence_records"),
    by = "person_id"
  ) |>
  mutate(
    condition_occurrence_records =
      coalesce(condition_occurrence_records, 0)
  ) |>
  group_by(condition_occurrence_records) |>
  count() |>
  collect()

ggplot(number_condition_occurrence_records) +
```

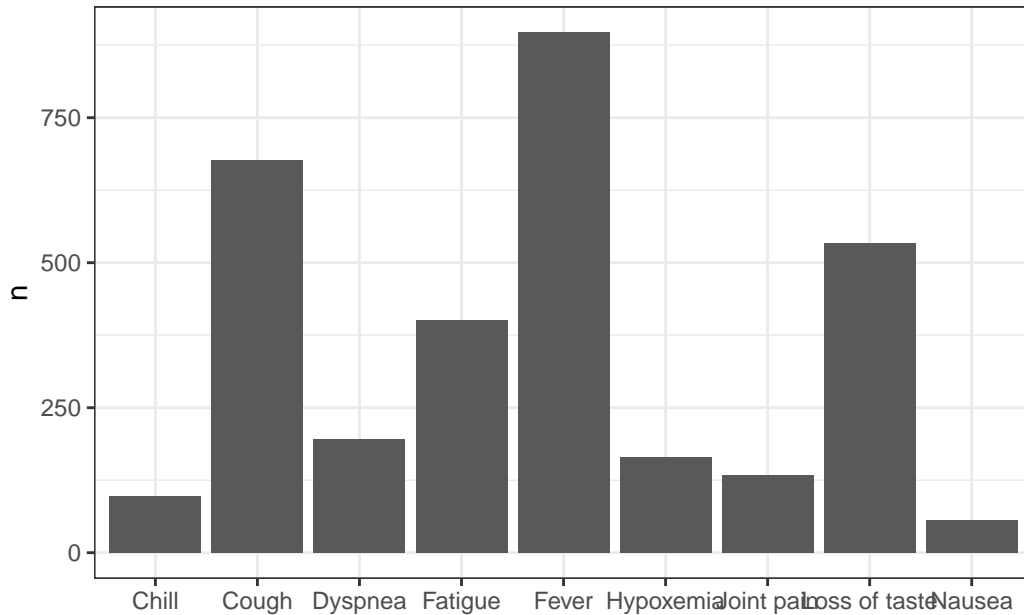
```
geom_col(mapping = aes(
  x = condition_occurrence_records,
  y = n
)) +
theme_bw()
```



How about we were interested in getting record counts for some specific concepts related to Covid-19 symptoms?

```
codes <- c(
  437663, 437390, 31967, 4289517, 4223659,
  312437, 434490, 254761, 77074
)
symptoms_records <- cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  filter(condition_concept_id %in% codes) |>
  group_by(condition_concept_id) |>
  count() |>
  addConceptName(
    column = "condition_concept_id",
    nameStyle = "concept_name"
  ) |>
  collect()
```

```
ggplot(symptoms_records) +
  geom_col(mapping = aes(x = concept_name, y = n)) +
  theme_bw() +
  xlab("")
```



We can also use summarise for various other calculations

```
cdm$person |>
  summarise(
    min_year_of_birth = min(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE),
    q05_year_of_birth = quantile(year_of_birth, 0.05, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean_year_of_birth = round(mean(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE), 0),
    median_year_of_birth = median(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE),
    q95_year_of_birth = quantile(year_of_birth, 0.95, na.rm = TRUE),
    max_year_of_birth = max(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 6

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpRRVxD0/file336648c1]

\$ min\_year\_of\_birth <int> 1923



```

$ q05_year_of_birth    <dbl> 1927
$ mean_year_of_birth   <dbl> 1971
$ median_year_of_birth <dbl> 1970
$ q95_year_of_birth    <dbl> 2018
$ max_year_of_birth     <int> 2023

```

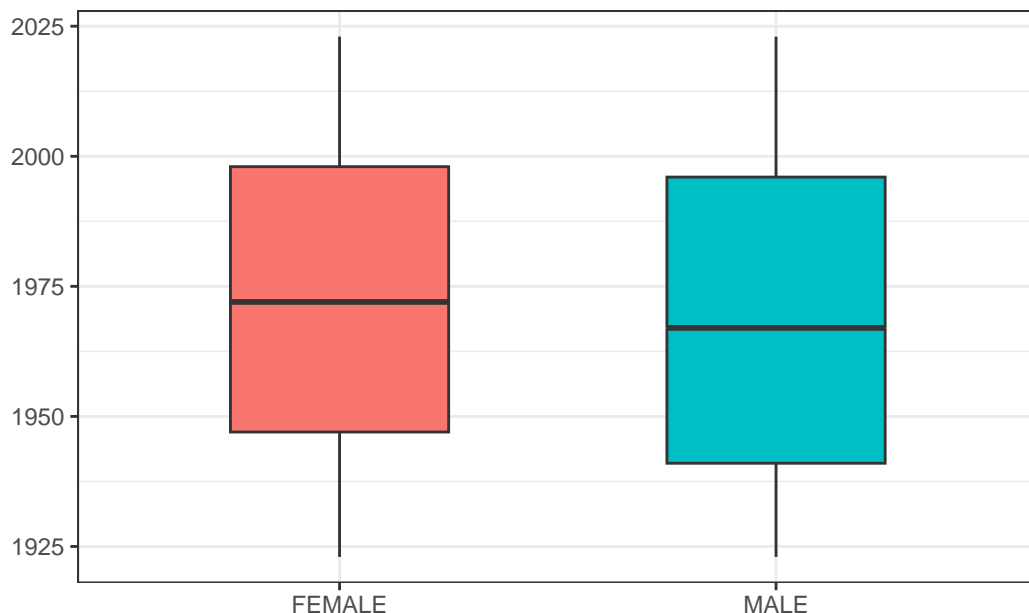
As we've seen before, we can also quickly get results for various groupings or restrictions

```

grouped_summary <- cdm$person |>
  group_by(gender_concept_id) |>
  summarise(
    min_year_of_birth = min(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE),
    q25_year_of_birth = quantile(year_of_birth, 0.25, na.rm = TRUE),
    median_year_of_birth = median(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE),
    q75_year_of_birth = quantile(year_of_birth, 0.75, na.rm = TRUE),
    max_year_of_birth = max(year_of_birth, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  left_join(cdm$concept, by = c("gender_concept_id" = "concept_id")) |>
  collect()

grouped_summary |>
  ggplot(mapping = aes(
    x = concept_name,
    group = concept_name,
    fill = concept_name
  )) +
  geom_boxplot(
    mapping = aes(
      lower = q25_year_of_birth,
      upper = q75_year_of_birth,
      middle = median_year_of_birth,
      ymin = min_year_of_birth,
      ymax = max_year_of_birth
    ),
    stat = "identity", width = 0.5
  ) +
  theme_bw() +
  theme(legend.position = "none") +
  xlab("")

```



## 6.4 The OmopSketch package

The [OmopSketch](#) R package aims to characterise and visualise data held in an OMOP CDM instance to help us assess if the data can be used to answer a specific clinical research question. Saving us the need to write custom queries like those above, the package contains various data characterisation functions. For example, we can use it to quickly summarise and visualise the observation period table:

```
result <- summariseObservationPeriod(cdm$observation_period)
tableObservationPeriod(result = result)
```

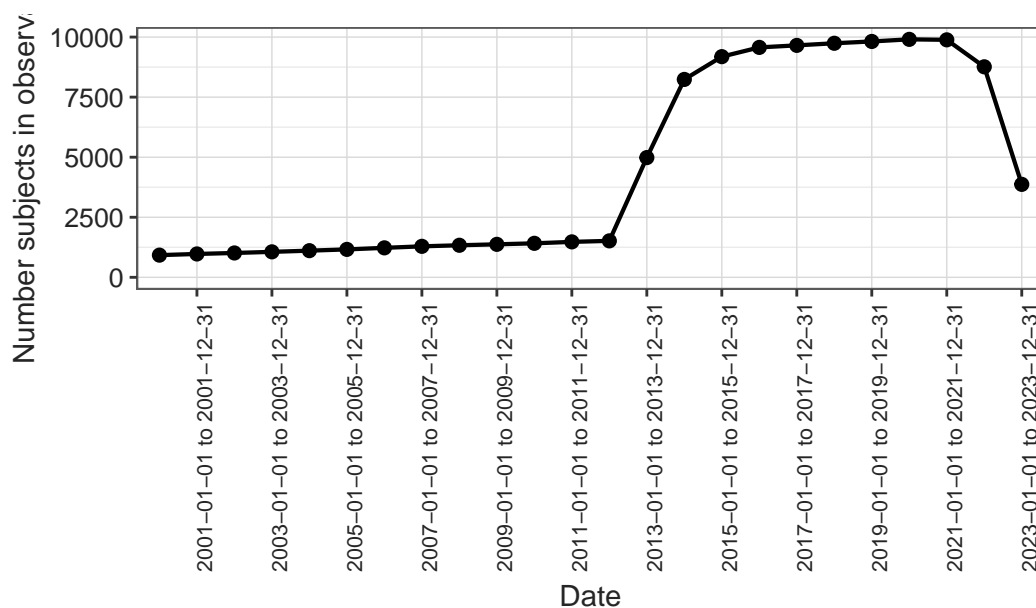
With this table we can see that only one observation period is defined by person and that individuals have a median follow up of ~ 9 years.

We can also visualise how many individuals are in observation per year:

```
result <- summariseInObservation(
  cdm$observation_period,
  interval = "years",
  output = "person",
  dateRange = c("2000-01-01", "2023-12-31")
)
```

			CDM name
Observation period ordinal	Variable name	Estimate name	synthea-covid19-10k
all	Number records	N	10,754
	Number subjects	N	10,754
	Records per person	mean (sd)	1.00 (0.00)
		median [Q25 - Q75]	1 [1 - 1]
	Duration in days	mean (sd)	3,958.53 (3,430.29)
		median [Q25 - Q75]	3,326 [2,927 - 3,340]
1st	Number subjects	N	10,754
	Duration in days	mean (sd)	3,958.53 (3,430.29)
		median [Q25 - Q75]	3,326 [2,927 - 3,340]

```
)
plotInObservation(result = result) +
  ylim(0, NA)
```



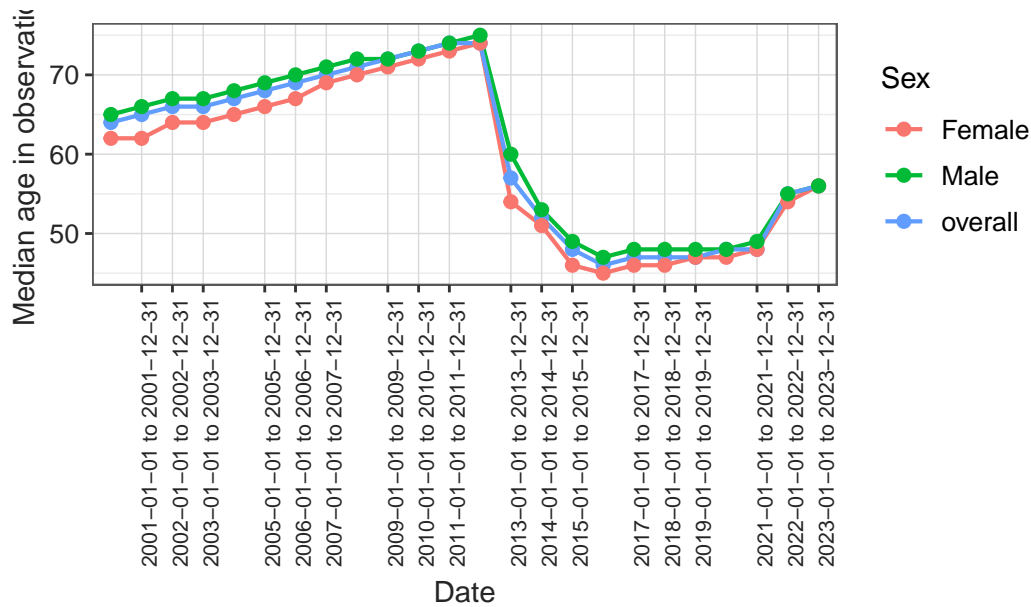
Or even the median age of the individuals in observation stratified by sex:

```
result <- summariseInObservation(
  cdm$observation_period,
```

```

interval = "years",
output = "age",
sex = TRUE,
dateRange = c("2000-01-01", "2023-12-31")
)
plotInObservation(result = result, colour = "sex")

```



The package also provides functions to characterise the clinical tables to show percentage of records in observation, domains recorded or the source vocabularies:

```

result <- summariseClinicalRecords(cdm = cdm, omopTableName = "drug_exposure")
tableClinicalRecords(result = result)

```

### 💡 Data overview

When you start working with a dataset it is probably a good idea to get an overall summary of the data contained within it. To do this you can use *OmopSketch* to produce a broad summary of the data:

```
result <- databaseCharacteristics(cdm = cdm)
```

Note running the above line of code can take several hours or even days depending on the size of the database. Once you have the results you can visualise all of them within

			Database name
Variable name	Variable level	Estimate name	synthea-covid19-10k
<b>drug_exposure</b>			
Number records	-	N	337,509
Number subjects	-	N (%)	10,754 (100.00%)
Records per person	-	Mean (SD)	31.38 (45.63)
		Median [Q25 - Q75]	22 [13 - 33]
		Range [min to max]	[1 to 1,152]
In observation	Yes	N (%)	337,509 (100.00%)
Domain	Drug	N (%)	337,509 (100.00%)
Source vocabulary	Cvx	N (%)	310,584 (92.02%)
	Rxnorm	N (%)	26,925 (7.98%)
Standard concept	S	N (%)	337,509 (100.00%)
Type concept id	Pharmacy claim	N (%)	337,509 (100.00%)

a Shiny App such as the one shown at the beginning of this chapter.

```
shinyCharacteristics(result = result, directory = getwd())
```

## 6.5 Disconnecting

Once we have finished our analysis we can close our connection to the database behind our cdm reference.

```
cdmDisconnect(cdm)
```

## 6.6 Further reading

- Alcalde-Herraiz M, Lopez-Guell K, Rowlands E, Campanile C, Burn E, Català M (2025). *OmopSketch: Characterise Tables of an OMOP Common Data Model Instance*. R package version 0.5.1, <https://OHDSI.github.io/OmopSketch/>.

## 7 Identifying patient characteristics

For this chapter, we'll again use our example COVID-19 dataset.

```
library(dplyr)
library(omock)
library(PatientProfiles)
library(ggplot2)
```

```
cdm <- mockCdmFromDataset(datasetName = "synthea-covid19-10k", source = "duckdb")
```

As part of an analysis, we almost always have a need to identify certain characteristics related to the individuals in our data. These characteristics might be time-invariant (i.e. a characteristic that does not change as time passes and a person ages) or time-varying.<sup>1</sup>

### 7.1 Adding specific demographics

The `PatientProfiles` package makes it easy for us to add demographic information to tables in the OMOP CDM. Like the `CDMConnector` package we've seen previously, the fact that the structure of the OMOP CDM is known allows the `PatientProfiles` package to abstract away some common data manipulations required to do research with patient-level data.<sup>2</sup>

Let's say we're interested in individuals' age and sex at the time of diagnosis records held in the condition occurrence table. We can add these variables to the table as follows (noting that, since age is time-varying, we need to specify the date relative to which it should be calculated).

---

<sup>1</sup>In some datasets, characteristics that could conceptually be considered as time-varying are encoded as time-invariant. One example of the latter is that in some cases an individual may be associated with a particular socioeconomic status or nationality that for the purposes of the data is treated as time-invariant.

<sup>2</sup>Although these manipulations can seem quite simple on the face of it, their implementation across different database platforms with different data granularity (for example, whether day of birth has been filled in for all patients or not) presents challenges that the `PatientProfiles` package solves for us.

```

cdm$condition_occurrence <- cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  addSex() |>
  addAge(indexDate = "condition_start_date")

cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 18

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed]

```

$ condition_occurrence_id    <int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1~
$ person_id                  <int> 2, 6, 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 16, 16, 18, 18, 25,~
$ condition_concept_id       <int> 381316, 321042, 381316, 37311061, 437663~
$ condition_start_date       <date> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
07, 202~
$ condition_start_datetime   <dtm> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
07, 202~
$ condition_end_date         <date> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
07, 202~
$ condition_end_datetime     <dtm> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
07, 202~
$ condition_type_concept_id  <int> 38000175, 38000175, 38000175, 38000175, ~
$ condition_status_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0~
$ stop_reason                <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
$ provider_id                <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
$ visit_occurrence_id        <int> 19, 55, 67, 79, 79, 79, 79, 168, 171, 19~
$ visit_detail_id            <int> 1000019, 1000055, 1000067, 1000079, 1000~
$ condition_source_value     <chr> "230690007", "410429000", "230690007", "~
$ condition_source_concept_id <int> 381316, 321042, 381316, 37311061, 437663~
$ condition_status_source_value <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
$ sex                        <chr> "Female", "Male", "Male", "Male", "Male"~
$ age                        <int> 57, 25, 97, 2, 2, 2, 2, 75, 77, 57, 76, ~

```

We have now added two variables containing values for age and sex.

```

cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 18

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed]

```

$ condition_occurrence_id    <int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1~
$ person_id                  <int> 2, 6, 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 16, 16, 18, 18, 25,~
$ condition_concept_id       <int> 381316, 321042, 381316, 37311061, 437663~
$ condition_start_date       <date> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-
07, 202~
$ condition_start_datetime   <dtm> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-
07, 202~
$ condition_end_date         <date> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-
07, 202~
$ condition_end_datetime     <dtm> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-
07, 202~
$ condition_type_concept_id  <int> 38000175, 38000175, 38000175, 38000175, ~
$ condition_status_concept_id <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0~
$ stop_reason                <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
$ provider_id                <int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
$ visit_occurrence_id        <int> 19, 55, 67, 79, 79, 79, 79, 168, 171, 19~
$ visit_detail_id            <int> 1000019, 1000055, 1000067, 1000079, 1000~
$ condition_source_value      <chr> "230690007", "410429000", "230690007", "~
$ condition_source_concept_id <int> 381316, 321042, 381316, 37311061, 437663~
$ condition_status_source_value <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
$ sex                        <chr> "Female", "Male", "Male", "Male", "Male"~
$ age                        <int> 57, 25, 97, 2, 2, 2, 2, 75, 77, 57, 76, ~

```

With these now added, it is straightforward to calculate the mean age at condition start date by sex or even plot the distribution of age at diagnosis by sex.

```

cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  group_by(sex) |>
  summarise(mean_age = mean(age, na.rm = TRUE)) |>
  collect()

```

```

# A tibble: 2 x 2
  sex    mean_age
<chr>    <dbl>
1 Female    50.8
2 Male     56.5

```

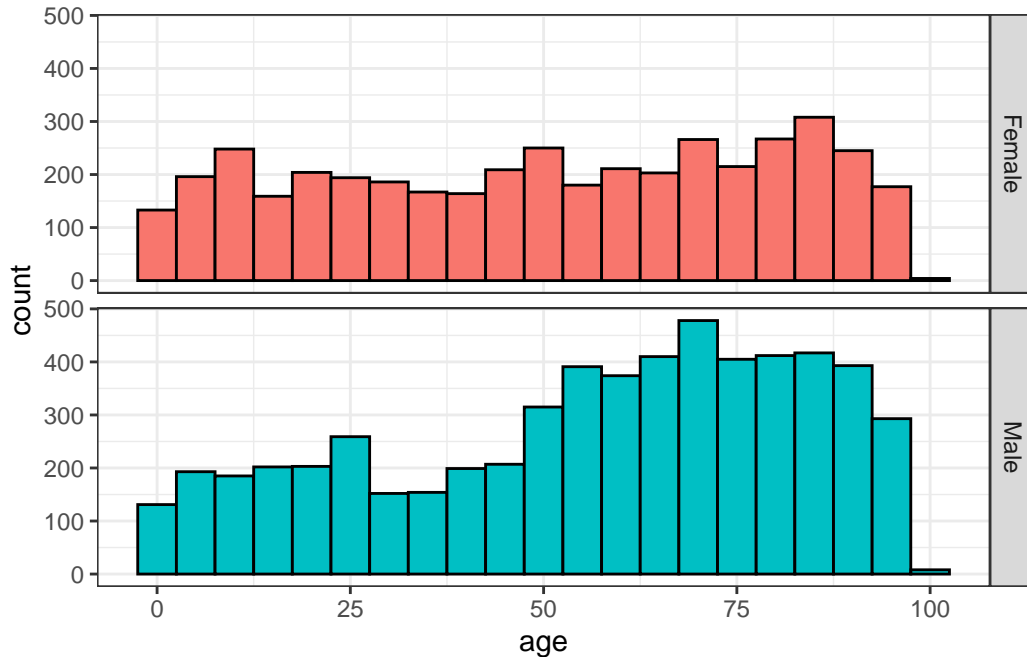
```

cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  select("person_id", "age", "sex") |>
  collect() |>
  ggplot(aes(fill = sex)) +

```



```
facet_grid(sex ~ .) +
geom_histogram(aes(age), colour = "black", binwidth = 5) +
theme_bw() +
theme(legend.position = "none")
```



[i Show query](#)

```
cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  addSexQuery() |>
  show_query()
```

Warning: ! The following columns will be overwritten: sex

```
<SQL>
SELECT
  condition_occurrence_id,
  og_002_1762350169.person_id AS person_id,
  condition_concept_id,
  condition_start_date,
  condition_start_datetime,
  condition_end_date,
  condition_end_datetime,
```

```

condition_type_concept_id,
condition_status_concept_id,
stop_reason,
provider_id,
visit_occurrence_id,
visit_detail_id,
condition_source_value,
condition_source_concept_id,
condition_status_source_value,
age,
RHS.sex AS sex
FROM og_002_1762350169
LEFT JOIN (
  SELECT
    person_id,
    CASE
  WHEN (gender_concept_id = 8507.0) THEN 'Male'
  WHEN (gender_concept_id = 8532.0) THEN 'Female'
  ELSE 'None'
  END AS sex
  FROM person
) RHS
ON (og_002_1762350169.person_id = RHS.person_id)

```

The difference between `addSexQuery()` and `addSex()` will be explained in the next tip chunk.

## 7.2 Adding multiple demographics simultaneously

We've now seen individual functions from `PatientProfiles` that add specific patient characteristics, such as age and sex. The package also includes functions to add other characteristics, such as the number of days of prior observation in the database (rather unimaginatively named `addPriorObservation()`). In addition to these individual functions, the package also provides a more general function that retrieves all of these characteristics at the same time.<sup>3</sup> Let's use it to help us summarise patient characteristics at start of drug exposure records.

---

<sup>3</sup>This function also provides a more time-efficient method than getting the characteristics one by one. This is because these characteristics are all derived from the OMOP CDM person and observation period tables, and so can be identified simultaneously.

```

cdm$drug_exposure <- cdm$drug_exposure |>
  addDemographics(
    indexDate = "drug_exposure_start_date",
    age = TRUE,
    sex = TRUE,
    priorObservation = TRUE,
    futureObservation = TRUE,
    dateOfBirth = TRUE
  )

cdm$drug_exposure |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 28

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed]

```

$ drug_exposure_id      <int> 122881, 122882, 122883, 122884, 122885, 1~
$ person_id            <int> 3880, 3880, 3880, 3880, 3880, 3880, 3880,~
$ drug_concept_id       <int> 40213198, 40213281, 40213198, 40213281, 4~
$ drug_exposure_start_date <date> 2015-07-03, 2015-07-03, 2015-07-03, 2015~
$ drug_exposure_start_datetime <dtm> 2015-07-03 21:19:06, 2015-07-03 21:19:06~
$ drug_exposure_end_date <date> 2015-07-03, 2015-07-03, 2015-07-03, 2015~
$ drug_exposure_end_datetime <dtm> 2015-07-03 21:19:06, 2015-07-03 21:19:06~
$ verbatim_end_date     <date> 2015-07-03, 2015-07-03, 2015-07-03, 2015~
$ drug_type_concept_id  <int> 32869, 32869, 32869, 32869, 32869, 32869,~
$ stop_reason           <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ refills               <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,~
$ quantity              <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,~
$ days_supply           <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,~
$ sig                  <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ route_concept_id     <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0,~
$ lot_number           <chr> "0", "0", "0", "0", "0", "0", "0", "0", "0", "~
$ provider_id          <int> 1266, 1266, 1260, 1260, 1258, 1258, 1268,~
$ visit_occurrence_id  <int> 40394, 40394, 40394, 40394, 40394, 40394,~
$ visit_detail_id      <int> 1040394, 1040394, 1040394, 1040394, 10403~
$ drug_source_value     <chr> "133", "20", "133", "20", "133", "20", "1~
$ drug_source_concept_id <int> 40213198, 40213281, 40213198, 40213281, 4~
$ route_source_value    <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ dose_unit_source_value <chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ age                  <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 7, 6, 4, 2, 1, 7, 6, 4,~
$ sex                  <chr> "Male", "Male", "Male", "Male", "Male", "~
$ prior_observation     <int> 252, 252, 252, 252, 252, 252, 2919, 2548,~

```

```
$ future_observation      <int> 2667, 2667, 2667, 2667, 2667, 2667, 0, 37~
$ date_of_birth           <date> 2014-10-24, 2014-10-24, 2014-10-24, 2014~
```

With these characteristics added, we can now calculate mean age, prior observation (the number of days have passed since each individual's most recent observation start date), and future observation (the number of days until the individual's nearest observation end date) at drug exposure start date, stratified by sex.

```
cdm$drug_exposure |>
  group_by(sex) |>
  summarise(
    mean_age = mean(age, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean_prior_observation = mean(prior_observation, na.rm = TRUE),
    mean_future_observation = mean(future_observation, na.rm = TRUE)
  ) |>
  collect()
```

```
# A tibble: 2 x 4
  sex      mean_age mean_prior_observation mean_future_observation
<chr>    <dbl>          <dbl>                <dbl>
1 Male      43.0            2455.                1768.
2 Female    39.4            2096.                1661.
```

#### 💡 Returning a query from `PatientProfiles` rather than the result

In the above examples, the functions from `PatientProfiles` execute queries and write the results to a table in the database (either a temporary table if no name is provided when calling the function, or a permanent table). We might instead want to just get the underlying query back so that we have more control over how and when the query is executed.

```
cdm$visit_occurrence |>
  addSex() |>
  filter(sex == "Male") |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT og_005_1762350172.*
FROM og_005_1762350172
WHERE (sex = 'Male')
```

```
cdm$visit_occurrence |>
  addSex(name = "my_new_table") |>
  filter(sex == "Male") |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT test_my_new_table.*
FROM results.test_my_new_table
WHERE (sex = 'Male')
```

```
cdm$visit_occurrence |>
  addSexQuery() |>
  filter(sex == "Male") |>
  show_query()
```

```
<SQL>
SELECT q01.*
FROM (
  SELECT visit_occurrence.*, sex
  FROM visit_occurrence
  LEFT JOIN (
    SELECT
      person_id,
      CASE
        WHEN (gender_concept_id = 8507.0) THEN 'Male'
        WHEN (gender_concept_id = 8532.0) THEN 'Female'
        ELSE 'None'
      END AS sex
    FROM person
  ) RHS
  ON (visit_occurrence.person_id = RHS.person_id)
) q01
WHERE (sex = 'Male')
```

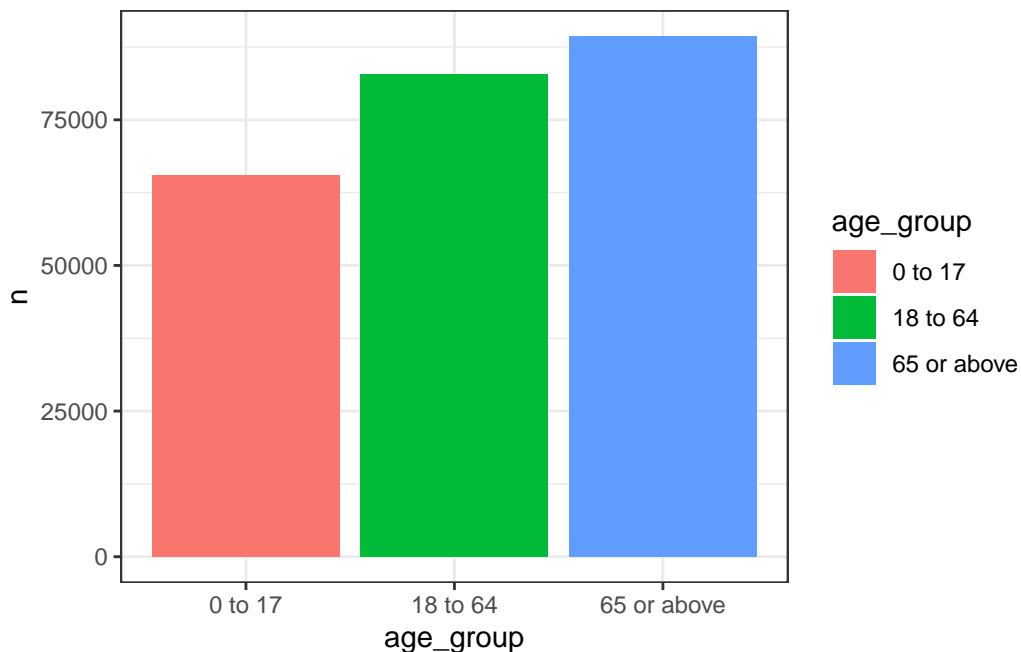
Query functions can be useful in some contexts where you don't want to generate multiple temporary tables or do not want to lose indexes of a certain table, but they can also generate large queries that could result in low performance.

## 7.3 Creating categories

When adding age, either via `addAge` or `addDemographics`, we can also include an additional variable that groups individuals into age categories. These age groups must be specified in a list of vectors, each of which containing the lower and upper bounds.

```
cdm$visit_occurrence <- cdm$visit_occurrence |>
  addAge(
    indexDate = "visit_start_date",
    ageGroup = list(c(0, 17), c(18, 64), c(65, Inf))
  )

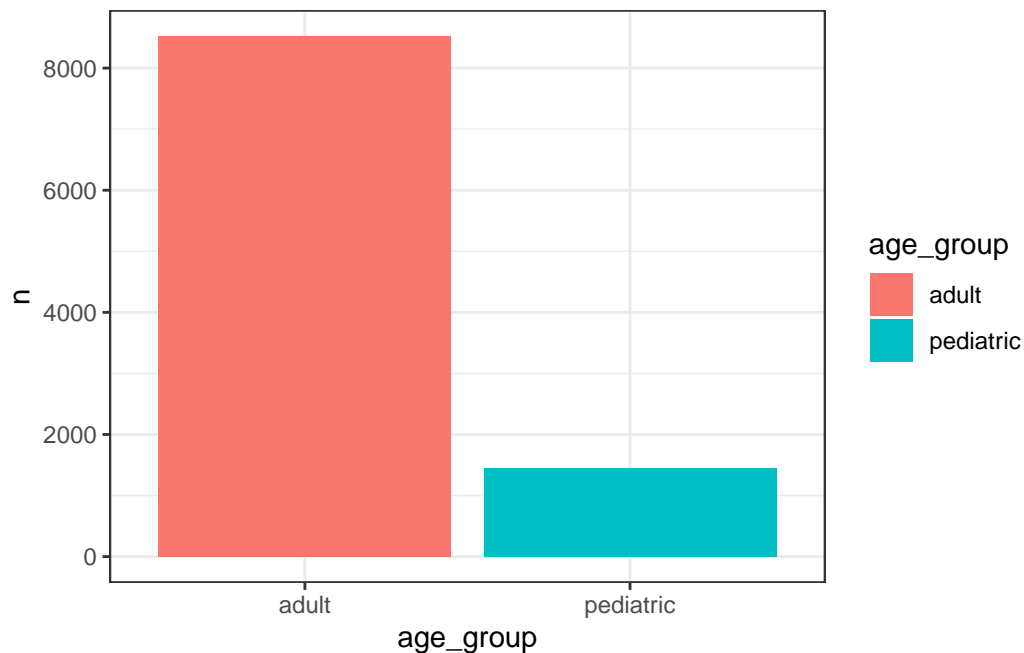
cdm$visit_occurrence |>
  # data quality issues with our synthetic data means we have
  # some negative ages so will drop these
  filter(age >= 0) |>
  group_by(age_group) |>
  tally() |>
  collect() |>
  ggplot() +
  geom_col(aes(x = age_group, y = n, fill = age_group)) +
  theme_bw()
```



### 💡 Naming age groups

As we have seen, by default the age groups are named according to their lower and upper bounds ('0 to 17', '18 to 64', and '65 or above'). However, we can customise these labels by assigning names to the list of age groups:

```
cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  addAgeQuery(
    indexDate = "condition_start_date",
    ageGroup = list("pediatric" = c(0, 17), "adult" = c(18, Inf))
  ) |>
  filter(age >= 0) |>
  group_by(age_group) |>
  tally() |>
  collect() |>
  ggplot() +
  geom_col(aes(x = age_group, y = n, fill = age_group)) +
  theme_bw()
```



If you take a close look at the documentation of the function, you'll see that it also allows you to add multiple age groups and to control the name of the new column, which by default is 'age\_group'.

[PatientProfiles](#) also provides a more general function for adding categories. Can you guess

its name? That's right, we have `addCategories()` for this.

```
cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  addPriorObservation(indexDate = "condition_start_date") |>
  addCategories(
    variable = "prior_observation",
    categories = list("prior_observation_group" = list(
      c(0, 364), c(365, Inf)
    ))
  ) |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 20

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrZHIn/file33d233ed

\$ condition_occurrence_id	<int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1~
\$ person_id	<int> 2, 6, 7, 8, 8, 8, 8, 16, 16, 18, 18, 25,~
\$ condition_concept_id	<int> 381316, 321042, 381316, 37311061, 437663~
\$ condition_start_date	<date> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
\$ condition_start_datetime	<dtm> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
\$ condition_end_date	<date> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
\$ condition_end_datetime	<dtm> 1986-09-08, 2021-06-23, 2021-04-~
\$ condition_type_concept_id	<int> 38000175, 38000175, 38000175, 38000175, ~
\$ condition_status_concept_id	<int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0~
\$ stop_reason	<chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
\$ provider_id	<int> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
\$ visit_occurrence_id	<int> 19, 55, 67, 79, 79, 79, 79, 168, 171, 19~
\$ visit_detail_id	<int> 1000019, 1000055, 1000067, 1000079, 1000~
\$ condition_source_value	<chr> "230690007", "410429000", "230690007", "~
\$ condition_source_concept_id	<int> 381316, 321042, 381316, 37311061, 437663~
\$ condition_status_source_value	<chr> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, ~
\$ sex	<chr> "Female", "Male", "Male", "Male", "Male"~
\$ age	<int> 57, 25, 97, 2, 2, 2, 2, 75, 77, 57, 76, ~
\$ prior_observation	<int> 3437, 2898, 2842, 872, 872, 872, 872, 23~
\$ prior_observation_group	<chr> "365 or above", "365 or above", "365 or ~



## 7.4 Adding custom variables

While `PatientProfiles` provides a range of functions that can help you add characteristics of interest, you may also want to add other features. Obviously, the package can't cover all the possible custom characteristics you may wish to add. However, we will see two common groups of custom variables you may want to add:

- variables derived from existing columns within the same table,
- variables obtained from other tables and joined to our table of interest.

In the first case, where we want to add a new variable derived from existing variables within our table, we'll typically use `mutate()` (from the `dplyr` package). For example, perhaps we just want to add a new variable to our observation period table that contains the year of each individual's observation period start date. This is rather straightforward.

```
cdm$observation_period <- cdm$observation_period |>
  mutate(observation_period_start_year = get_year(observation_period_start_date))

cdm$observation_period |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 6

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed]

\$ observation\_period\_id <int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1~

\$ person\_id <int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 1~

\$ observation\_period\_start\_date <date> 2014-05-09, 1977-04-11, 2014-04-19, 201~

\$ observation\_period\_end\_date <date> 2023-05-12, 1986-09-15, 2023-04-22, 202~

\$ period\_type\_concept\_id <int> 44814724, 44814724, 44814724, 44814724, ~

\$ observation\_period\_start\_year <dbl> 2014, 1977, 2014, 2014, 2013, 2013, 2013~

The second case is usually a more complex task, as adding a new variable involves joining to some other table following a certain logic. This table may have been created by some intermediate query that we wrote to derive the variable of interest. For example, let's say we want to add the number of condition occurrence records for each individual to the person table (remember that we saw how to calculate this in the previous chapter). To do this, we will need to perform a join between the person and condition occurrence tables (as some people might not have any records in the condition occurrence table). Here we'll create a table containing just the information we're interested in and compute it to a temporary table.

```

condition_summary <- cdm$person |>
  select("person_id") |>
  left_join(
    cdm$condition_occurrence |>
      group_by(person_id) |>
      count(name = "condition_occurrence_records"),
    by = "person_id"
  ) |>
  select("person_id", "condition_occurrence_records") |>
  mutate(condition_occurrence_records = coalesce(condition_occurrence_records, 0)) |>
  compute()

condition_summary |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 2

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed

\$ person\_id <int> 2, 6, 7, 8, 16, 18, 25, 36, 40, 42, 44, 4~

\$ condition\_occurrence\_records <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 4, 2, 2, 1, 4, 1, 3, 2, 5, 1, 3,~

We can see what goes on behind the scenes by viewing the associated SQL.

```

cdm$person |>
  select("person_id") |>
  left_join(
    cdm$condition_occurrence |>
      group_by(person_id) |>
      count(name = "condition_occurrence_records"),
    by = "person_id"
  ) |>
  select("person_id", "condition_occurrence_records") |>
  mutate(condition_occurrence_records = coalesce(condition_occurrence_records, 0)) |>
  show_query()

```

<SQL>

SELECT

person\_id,

COALESCE(condition\_occurrence\_records, 0.0) AS condition\_occurrence\_records

FROM (

SELECT person.person\_id AS person\_id, condition\_occurrence\_records

```

FROM person
LEFT JOIN (
  SELECT person_id, COUNT(*) AS condition_occurrence_records
  FROM og_002_1762350169
  GROUP BY person_id
) RHS
ON (person.person_id = RHS.person_id)
) q01

```

### 💡 Taking care with joins

When adding variables through joins we need to pay particular attention to the dimensions of the resulting table. While sometimes we may want to have additional rows added as well as new columns, this is often not desired. For example, if we have a table with one row per person, performing a left join to another table containing multiple rows per person will result in multiple rows per person in the output.

Examples where to be careful include when joining to the observation period table, as individuals can have multiple observation periods, and when working with cohorts (which are the focus of the next chapter) as individuals can also enter the same study cohort multiple times.

Just to underline how problematic joins can become if we don't take care, here we join the condition occurrence table and the drug exposure table, both of which have multiple records per person. Even with our small synthetic dataset, this produces an extremely large table. When working with real patient data, which is oftentimes much, much larger, this would be extremely problematic (and would unlikely be needed to answer any research question). In other words, don't try this at home!

```

cdm$condition_occurrence |>
  tally()

```

```

# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed740e.duckdb]
      n
<dbl>
1  9967

```

```

cdm$drug_exposure |>
  tally()

```

```

# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]

```

```
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-  
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed740e.duckdb]
```

```
      n  
      <dbl>  
1 337509
```

```
cdm$condition_occurrence |>  
  select(person_id, condition_start_date) |>  
  left_join(  
    cdm$drug_exposure |>  
      select(person_id, drug_exposure_start_date),  
    by = "person_id"  
  ) |>  
  tally()
```

```
# Source:   SQL [?? x 1]  
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-  
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpjrzHIn/file33d233ed740e.duckdb]
```

```
      n  
      <dbl>  
1 410683
```

## 7.5 Disconnecting

Once we have finished our analysis we can close our connection to the database behind our cdm reference.

```
cdmDisconnect(cdm)
```

## 7.6 Further reading

- Català M, Guo Y, Du M, Lopez-Guell K, Burn E, Mercade-Besora N (2025). *Patient-Profiles: Identify Characteristics of Patients in the OMOP Common Data Model*. R package version 1.4.3, <https://darwin-eu.github.io/PatientProfiles/>.

## 8 Adding cohorts to the CDM

### 8.1 What is a cohort?

When conducting research using the OMOP Common Data Model (CDM), we often aim to identify groups of individuals who share specific characteristics. The inclusion criteria for these groups can range from relatively simple (e.g. people diagnosed with asthma) to highly complex (e.g. adults diagnosed with asthma who had at least one year of prior observation in the database before their diagnosis, no prior history of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), and no history of using short-acting beta-antagonists).

The groups of individuals we identify are called cohorts. In the OMOP CDM, cohorts are represented using a specific structure: a cohort table with four required fields:

- 1) *cohort\_definition\_id* a unique identifier for each cohort (multiple cohorts can be defined in the same cohort table).
- 2) *subject\_id* a foreign key linking the subject in the cohort to the person table.
- 3) *cohort\_start\_date* date indicating the beginning of the cohort record.
- 4) *cohort\_end\_date* date indicating the end of the cohort record.

Individuals must be defined in the person table and must be under observation (i.e. have an ongoing record in the observation period table) to be part of a cohort. Individuals can enter a cohort multiple times, but the time periods in which they are in the cohort cannot overlap.

It is beyond the scope of this book to describe all the different ways cohorts could be created, however in this chapter we provide a summary of some of the key building blocks for cohort creation. Cohort-building pipelines can be created following these principles to create a wide range of study cohorts.

### 8.2 Set up

We'll use the same Covid-19 synthetic dataset that we used before for demonstrating how cohorts can be constructed.

```
library(omock)
library(omopgenerics)
library(CohortConstructor)
library(CohortCharacteristics)
library(dplyr)

cdm <- mockCdmFromDataset(datasetName = "synthea-covid19-10k", source = "duckdb")
```

### 8.3 General concept based cohort

Often study cohorts will be based around a specific clinical event identified by some set of clinical codes. Here, for example, we use the [CohortConstructor](#) package to create a cohort of people with Covid-19. For this we are identifying any clinical records with the code [37311061](#).

```
cdm$covid <- conceptCohort(
  cdm = cdm,
  conceptSet = list("covid" = 37311061),
  name = "covid"
)
cdm$covid
```

```
# Source:   table<results.test_covid> [?? x 4]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpEqztb/file34007d]
  cohort_definition_id subject_id cohort_start_date cohort_end_date
              <int>         <int> <date>           <date>
1                   1           7218 2021-02-12      2021-03-13
2                   1           2270 2021-04-23      2021-05-05
3                   1           2680 2021-05-07      2021-06-10
4                   1           8119 2021-01-12      2021-02-16
5                   1            854 2020-12-26      2021-01-17
6                   1           3633 2021-08-18      2021-09-02
7                   1           5595 2021-08-30      2021-09-19
8                   1           8471 2020-11-17      2020-12-02
9                   1           9492 2021-01-10      2021-02-09
10                  1          10479 2021-08-12      2021-09-13
# i more rows
```

### Name consistency

Note that the `name` argument determines the name of the permanent table written in the database and as we have seen before, we have to be consistent assigning the tables to the `cdm` object. That's why we used `name = "covid"` and then we were able to assign it to `cdm$covid`. Otherwise, see this failing example:

```
cdm$not_covid <- conceptCohort(  
  cdm = cdm,  
  conceptSet = list("covid" = 37311061),  
  name = "covid"  
)
```

Warning: ! `codelist` casted to integers.

```
i Subsetting table condition_occurrence using 1 concept with domain: condition.  
i Combining tables.  
i Creating cohort attributes.  
i Applying cohort requirements.  
i Merging overlapping records.  
v Cohort covid created.
```

Error in `[<-`:

x You can't assign a table named covid to not\_covid.

i You can change the name using compute:

```
cdm[['not_covid']] <- yourObject |>  
  dplyr::compute(name = 'not_covid')
```

i You can also change the name using the ``name`` argument in your function:  
``name = 'not_covid'``.

### Finding appropriate codes

In defining the cohorts above, we have needed to provide concept IDs for our outcomes of interest. But where do these come from?

We can search for codes of interest using the [CodelistGenerator](#) package. This can be done using a text search with the function [getCandidateCodes\(\)](#). For example, we can have found the code we used above (and many others) like so:

```
library(CodelistGenerator)
getCandidateCodes(
  cdm = cdm,
  keywords = c("coronavirus", "covid"),
  domains = "condition",
  includeDescendants = TRUE
)
```

Limiting to domains of interest  
 Getting concepts to include  
 Adding descendants  
 Search completed. Finishing up.  
 v 37 candidate concepts identified

Time taken: 0 minutes and 1 seconds

# A tibble: 37 x 6

	concept_id	found_from	concept_name	domain_id	vocabulary_id	standard_concept
	<int>	<chr>	<chr>	<chr>	<chr>	<chr>
1	703446	From initia~	Moderate ri~	Condition	SNOMED	S
2	756031	From initia~	Bronchitis ~	Condition	OMOP Extensi~	S
3	3661748	From initia~	Acute kidne~	Condition	SNOMED	S
4	3656667	From initia~	Cardiomyopa~	Condition	SNOMED	S
5	3661885	From initia~	Fever cause~	Condition	SNOMED	S
6	37310286	From initia~	Infection o~	Condition	SNOMED	S
7	703447	From initia~	High risk c~	Condition	SNOMED	S
8	1340294	From initia~	Exacerbatio~	Condition	OMOP Extensi~	S
9	3661406	From initia~	Acute respi~	Condition	SNOMED	S
10	37016927	From initia~	Pneumonia c~	Condition	SNOMED	S

# i 27 more rows

We can also do automated searches that make use of the hierarchies in the vocabularies. Here, for example, we find the code for the drug ingredient Acetaminophen and all of its descendants.

```
codes <- getDrugIngredientCodes(cdm = cdm, name = "acetaminophen")
codes
```

-- 1 codelist -----



- 161\_acetaminophen (25747 codes)

Note that in practice clinical expertise is vital in the identification of appropriate codes so as to decide which the codes are in line with the clinical idea at hand.

We can see that as well as having the cohort entries above, our cohort table is associated with several attributes.

First, we can see the settings associated with cohort.

```
settings(cdm$covid) |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 1
Columns: 4
$ cohort_definition_id <int> 1
$ cohort_name          <chr> "covid"
$ cdm_version          <chr> "5.3"
$ vocabulary_version   <chr> "v5.0 22-JUN-22"
```

In settings, we can see the cohort name that by default is the name of the codelist used, in this case 'covid' as we used `conceptSet = list(covid = 37311061)`. Also, the cdm and vocabulary versions are recorded in the settings by the CohortConstructor package.

Second, we can get counts of each cohort.

```
cohortCount(cdm$covid) |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 1
Columns: 3
$ cohort_definition_id <int> 1
$ number_records       <int> 964
$ number_subjects      <int> 964
```

Where you can see the number of records and number of subjects for each cohort. In this case, there are no multiple records per subject.

Attrition can also be retrieved from any cohort.

```
attrition(cdm$covid) |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 4
Columns: 7
$ cohort_definition_id <int> 1, 1, 1, 1
$ number_records      <int> 964, 964, 964, 964
$ number_subjects     <int> 964, 964, 964, 964
$ reason_id           <int> 1, 2, 3, 4
$ reason              <chr> "Initial qualifying events", "Record in observati~
$ excluded_records    <int> 0, 0, 0, 0
$ excluded_subjects   <int> 0, 0, 0, 0
```

And finally, you can extract the codelists used to create a cohort table:

```
codelist <- cohortCodelist(cdm$covid, cohortId = 1)
codelist
```

```
-- 1 codelist -----

- covid (1 codes)
```

```
codelist$covid
```

```
[1] 37311061
```

Note that in this case, we had to provide the cohortId of the cohort of interest.

All these attributes can be retrieved because it is a `cohort_table` object, a class on top of the usual `cdm_table` class that we have seen before:

```
class(cdm$covid)
```

```
[1] "cohort_table"      "cdm_table"         "GeneratedCohortSet"
[4] "tbl_duckdb_connection" "tbl_dbi"           "tbl_sql"
[7] "tbl_lazy"          "tbl"
```

As we will see below, these attributes of the cohorts become particularly useful as we apply further restrictions on our cohort.

### 💡 Behind the scenes

All these attributes that we have seen are part of the attributes of the `cohort_table` object and are used by these utility functions:

```
names(attributes(cdm$covid))
```

```
[1] "names"          "class"          "tbl_source"     "tbl_name"
[5] "cohort_set"     "cohort_attrition" "cohort_codelist" "cdm_reference"
```

In particular, the `cohort_set` (contains the `settings()` source), `cohort_attrition` (contains the source for `cohortCount()` and `attrition()`) and `cohort_codelist` (contains the source for `cohortCodelist()`) attributes are the ones of interest. For database backends, these attributes are stored directly in the database so that they persist for when we read them again. Note that although it may appear that there is only one table—`cdm$covid`—in fact, four tables are written to the database:

```
listSourceTables(cdm = cdm)
```

```
[1] "covid"          "covid_attrition" "covid_codelist" "covid_set"
```

We do not have to worry about the attributes and the naming of the tables as `CohortConstructor`, `CDMConnector` and `omopgenerics` take care of that and if we create the cohorts with functions such as `conceptCohort()` then we will be able to read them back with the `cohortTables` argument of `cdmFromCon()` or the `readSourceTable()` function and all the attributes will be in place.

## 8.4 Applying inclusion criteria

### 8.4.1 Only include first cohort entry per person

Let's say we first want to restrict our cohort to only include the first record for each person. This can be done by using the function `requireIsFirstEntry()`:

```
cdm$covid <- cdm$covid |>
  requireIsFirstEntry()
```

### 8.4.2 Restrict to study period

Then we are only interested in records from January 1st, 2020 onwards.

```
cdm$covid <- cdm$covid |>
  requireInDateRange(dateRange = c(as.Date("2020-01-01"), NA))
```

### 8.4.3 Applying demographic inclusion criteria

Finally, we want to restrict our population of interest to only adult males under 65 years old. We can do that with the `requireDemographics()` function.

```
cdm$covid <- cdm$covid |>
  requireDemographics(ageRange = c(18, 64), sex = "Male")
```

#### Similarity of naming with PatientProfiles

Note that all these `require*()` functions that come from the `CohortConstructor` package are built on the functionality provided from `PatientProfiles` we saw in the previous chapter. For example, `requireDemographics()` uses `addDemographics()`, `requirePriorObservation()` uses `addPriorObservation()`, and so on...

### 8.4.4 Applying cohort-based inclusion criteria

In addition to demographic requirements, we may also want to use another cohort as part of the inclusion or exclusion criteria. For example, we might exclude anyone with a history of cardiac conditions prior to their COVID-19 cohort entry.

We can first generate a cohort table with records of myocardial infarction.

```
cdm$cardiac <- conceptCohort(
  cdm = cdm,
  conceptSet = list(
    "myocaridal_infarction" =
      c(317576L, 313217L, 321042L, 4329847L)
  ),
  name = "cardiac"
)
cdm$cardiac
```

```
# Source:   table<results.test_cardiac> [?? x 4]
# Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpEqztb/file34007d
  cohort_definition_id subject_id cohort_start_date cohort_end_date
```

	<int>	<int>	<date>	<date>
1	1	759	2013-02-24	2013-02-24
2	1	4261	1969-03-28	1969-03-28
3	1	6136	1988-08-13	1988-08-13
4	1	6157	1979-09-06	1979-09-06
5	1	6546	2013-10-09	2013-10-09
6	1	7325	1970-04-17	1970-04-17
7	1	7953	1965-01-06	1965-01-06
8	1	8378	1965-12-18	1965-12-18
9	1	8681	2013-06-25	2013-06-25
10	1	10048	1987-07-31	1987-07-31

# i more rows

Now we can apply the inclusion criteria that individuals have no records of myocardial infarction prior to their Covid-19 cohort entry.

```
cdm$covid <- cdm$covid |>
  requireCohortIntersect(
    targetCohortTable = "cardiac",
    indexDate = "cohort_start_date",
    window = c(-Inf, -1),
    intersections = 0
  )
```

Note that if we had wanted to require that individuals did have a history of a cardiac condition, we would instead have set `intersections = c(1, Inf)` above.

## 8.5 Cohort attributes

Using the `require*()` functions, the cohort attributes have been updated to reflect the applied inclusion criteria.

```
settings(cdm$covid) |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 1
Columns: 8
$ cohort_definition_id    <int> 1
$ cohort_name             <chr> "covid"
$ cdm_version             <chr> "5.3"
```

```
$ vocabulary_version      <chr> "v5.0 22-JUN-22"
$ age_range               <chr> "18_64"
$ sex                    <chr> "Male"
$ min_prior_observation   <dbl> 0
$ min_future_observation <dbl> 0
```

```
cohortCount(cdm$covid) |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 1
Columns: 3
$ cohort_definition_id <int> 1
$ number_records      <int> 193
$ number_subjects     <int> 193
```

```
attrition(cdm$covid) |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: 11
Columns: 7
$ cohort_definition_id <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1
$ number_records      <int> 964, 964, 964, 964, 964, 964, 443, 210, 210, 210, ~
$ number_subjects     <int> 964, 964, 964, 964, 964, 964, 443, 210, 210, 210, ~
$ reason_id           <int> 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11
$ reason              <chr> "Initial qualifying events", "Record in observati~
$ excluded_records    <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 521, 233, 0, 0, 17
$ excluded_subjects   <int> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 521, 233, 0, 0, 17
```

We can visualize the attrition with the CohortCharacteristics package. We can first extract it with `summariseCohortAttrition()` and then `tableCohortAttrition` to better understand the impact of applying each inclusion criteria:

```
attrition_summary <- summariseCohortAttrition(cohort = cdm$covid)
tableCohortAttrition(attrition_summary)
```

### Cohort naming utilities

As we have seen, by default the naming of the cohorts is the name of the codelist:

---

## Reason

---

**synthea-covid19-10k; covid**

---

Initial qualifying events

Record in observation

Not missing record date

Merge overlapping records

Restricted to first entry

cohort\_start\_date after 2020-01-01

Age requirement: 18 to 64

Sex requirement: Male

Prior observation requirement: 0 days

Future observation requirement: 0 days

Require 0 intersections with cohort myocardial\_infarction. Intersection window: -Inf to -1 days relative

---

```
cdm$my_cohort <- conceptCohort(  
  cdm = cdm,  
  conceptSet = list(  
    "concept_1" = 37311061L,  
    "concept_2" = 317576L  
  ),  
  name = "my_cohort"  
)  
settings(cdm$my_cohort)
```

# A tibble: 2 x 4

	cohort_definition_id	cohort_name	cdm_version	vocabulary_version
	<int>	<chr>	<chr>	<chr>
1	1	concept_1	5.3	v5.0 22-JUN-22
2	2	concept_2	5.3	v5.0 22-JUN-22

But maybe we are interested in renaming a cohort (e.g., after applying the inclusion criteria). We can do that with the `renameCohort()` utility function:

```

cdm$my_cohort <- cdm$my_cohort |>
  requirePriorObservation(
    minPriorObservation = 365,
    cohortId = 1
  ) |>
  renameCohort(
    cohortId = 1,
    newCohortName = "concept_1_365_obs"
  )
settings(cdm$my_cohort)

```

```

# A tibble: 2 x 5
  cohort_definition_id cohort_name      cdm_version vocabulary_version
      <int> <chr>          <chr>          <chr>
1           1 concept_1_365_obs 5.3          v5.0 22-JUN-22
2           2 concept_2        5.3          v5.0 22-JUN-22
# i 1 more variable: min_prior_observation <dbl>

```

Note that for arguments such as `cohortId`, `targetCohortId`, etc., we are able to use the name of the cohort of interest. See for example:

```

cdm$my_cohort <- cdm$my_cohort |>
  requireSex(sex = "Female", cohortId = "concept_2") |>
  renameCohort(
    cohortId = "concept_2",
    newCohortName = "concept_2_female"
  )
settings(cdm$my_cohort)

```

```

# A tibble: 2 x 6
  cohort_definition_id cohort_name      cdm_version vocabulary_version
      <int> <chr>          <chr>          <chr>
1           1 concept_1_365_obs 5.3          v5.0 22-JUN-22
2           2 concept_2_female 5.3          v5.0 22-JUN-22
# i 2 more variables: min_prior_observation <dbl>, sex <chr>

```

This functionality also applies to other packages, such as `CohortCharacteristics`, `PatientProfiles` and `DrugUtilisation`. In some cases, it is useful to add the `cohort_name` as a column to not have to check manually the equivalence between *cohort definition id* and *cohort name*. This can be done using the `PatientProfiles` utility function `addCohortName()`:



```
library(PatientProfiles)
cdm$my_cohort |>
  addCohortName() |>
  glimpse()
```

```
Rows: ??
Columns: 5
Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpEoqztb/file34007d32826f.duckdb]
$ cohort_definition_id <int> 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2, 2~
$ subject_id          <int> 71, 82, 134, 151, 153, 183, 194, 196, 200, 215, 2~
$ cohort_start_date   <date> 1936-01-24, 1997-08-04, 2001-01-09, 2022-
01-13, ~
$ cohort_end_date     <date> 1936-01-24, 1997-08-04, 2001-01-09, 2022-
01-13, ~
$ cohort_name         <chr> "concept_2_female", "concept_2_female", "concept_~
```

Also other utility functions that can be useful are those provided by omopgenerics:

```
library(omopgenerics)
getCohortId(
  cohort = cdm$my_cohort,
  cohortName = "concept_2_female"
)
```

```
concept_2_female
      2
```

```
getCohortId(cohort = cdm$my_cohort)
```

```
concept_1_365_obs  concept_2_female
              1              2
```

```
getCohortName(
  cohort = cdm$my_cohort,
  cohortId = 1
)
```

```
      1
"concept_1_365_obs"
```

```
getCohortName(
  cohort = cdm$my_cohort,
  cohortId = c(2, 1)
)

           2           1
"concept_2_female" "concept_1_365_obs"

getCohortName(cohort = cdm$my_cohort)

           1           2
"concept_1_365_obs" "concept_2_female"
```

## 8.6 Disconnecting

Once we have finished our analysis we can close our connection to the database behind our cdm reference.

```
cdmDisconnect(cdm)
```

## 8.7 Further reading

- [Cohort tables](#)
- Burn E, Català M, Mercade-Besora N, Alcalde-Herraiz M, Du M, Guo Y, Chen X, Lopez-Guell K, Rowlands E (2025). *CohortConstructor: Build and Manipulate Study Cohorts Using a Common Data Model*. R package version 0.5.0, <https://ohdsi.github.io/CohortConstructor/>.

## 9 Working with cohorts

### 9.1 Adding intersection variables

Studies using the OMOP CDM often start with creating patient cohorts. Typically we begin by identifying a target (exposure) cohort. We can then create various other cohorts, for example, to characterise the comorbidities of individuals at time of entry into the target cohort or to summarise the occurrence of a health outcome after entering the target cohort. These intersections between our target cohort and other cohorts (or even other tables in the OMOP CDM) can take many forms and will typically require temporal logic. The `PatientProfiles` R package addresses these challenges by providing a suite of flexible functions to support the calculation of intersections between our target cohorts and other cohorts, concept sets, or other OMOP CDM tables.

#### 9.1.1 Intersections between cohorts

Suppose we are interested in studying patients with gastrointestinal (GI) bleeding and describing their use of different medicines. We will first create one cohort for patients with GI bleeding (our target cohort). Next we can create another cohort for patients with exposure to acetaminophen, celecoxib, and diclofenac. When creating these medication cohorts we will only create them for individuals in our GI bleeding cohort. Below we create these cohorts using the `GiBleed` synthetic database (a characterisation of this dataset can be found [here](#)).

First we will load libraries and create a cdm reference for the dataset.

```
library(omock)
library(dplyr)
library(CodelistGenerator)
library(PatientProfiles)
library(CohortCharacteristics)
library(CohortConstructor)
library(omopgenerics)

cdm <- mockCdmFromDataset(
  datasetName = "GiBleed",
```

```
source = "duckdb"
)
```

```
cdm
```

```
-- # OMOP CDM reference (duckdb) of GiBleed -----
```

```
* omop tables: care_site, cdm_source, concept, concept_ancestor, concept_class,
concept_relationship, concept_synonym, condition_era, condition_occurrence,
cost, death, device_exposure, domain, dose_era, drug_era, drug_exposure,
drug_strength, fact_relationship, location, measurement, metadata, note,
note_nlp, observation, observation_period, payer_plan_period, person,
procedure_occurrence, provider, relationship, source_to_concept_map, specimen,
visit_detail, visit_occurrence, vocabulary
```

```
* cohort tables: -
```

```
* achilles tables: -
```

```
* other tables: -
```

Next we will define the codes used to identify our cohorts. With our small synthetic dataset we will only have a few relevant codes, whereas in a real study this would be a stage where time would be spent to ensure we were using the correct codes.

```
gi_bleed_codes <- list("gi_bleed" = 192671L) |> newCodelist()
gi_bleed_codes
```

```
- gi_bleed (1 codes)
```

```
medication_codes <- getDrugIngredientCodes(cdm,
  name = c("acetaminophen", "celecoxib", "diclofenac"),
  nameStyle = "{concept_name}"
)
medication_codes
```

- acetaminophen (7 codes)
- celecoxib (1 codes)
- diclofenac (1 codes)

Now we will create our cohorts. For our GI bleed cohort we will only include the first occurrence per person. For our medicines cohort we will include all events, collapsing records up to a week apart.

```
cdm$gi_bleed <- conceptCohort(
  cdm = cdm,
  conceptSet = gi_bleed_codes,
  name = "gi_bleed",
  exit = "event_start_date"
) |>
  requireIsFirstEntry()

cdm$medicines <- conceptCohort(
  cdm = cdm,
  conceptSet = medication_codes,
  name = "medicines",
  exit = "event_end_date",
  subsetCohort = "gi_bleed"
) |>
  collapseCohorts(gap = 7)
```

Now we have these two cohort tables we can use functions from the **PatientProfiles** to add variables summarising the intersection between them as either a flag, count, date, or number of days.

#### 9.1.1.1 Flag

To get a binary indicator showing the presence of an intersection between the cohorts within a given time window, we can use `addCohortIntersectFlag()`.

```
cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectFlag(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list(
      "flag_prior" = c(-Inf, -1),
```

```

      "flag_on_index" = c(0, 0),
      "flag_post" = c(1, Inf)
    )
  )

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 13

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

```

$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 4018, 1935, 5195, 280, 1352, 4755, 2780, 2~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-26, 1975-
~
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-26, 1975-
~
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post    <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior    <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior       <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

### **i** Window naming

Windows work very similarly to age groups that we have seen before. If a name is not provided, an automatic name will be obtained from the values of the window limits:

```

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectFlag(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list(c(-Inf, -1), c(0, 0), c(1, Inf))
  ) |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 22

```

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc4707.duckdb]
$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 4018, 1935, 5195, 280, 1352, 4755, 2780, 2~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-
26, 1975--
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-
26, 1975--
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post    <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior       <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_minf_to_m1   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_minf_to_m1       <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_0_to_0       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_1_to_inf     <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_minf_to_m1      <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_0_to_0           <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_0_to_0           <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_1_to_inf         <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_1_to_inf        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

Note that to avoid conflicts with column naming, all names will be lower case, spaces are not allowed, and the - symbol for negative values is replaced by m. That's why it is usually nice to provide your own custom names:

```

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectFlag(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list("prior" = c(-Inf, -1), "on_index" = c(0, 0), "post" = c(1, Inf))
  ) |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 22

```

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc4707.duckdb]

```

```

$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 4018, 1935, 5195, 280, 1352, 4755, 2780, 2~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-
26, 1975--
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-
26, 1975--
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post    <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior    <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior       <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_post         <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_prior           <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_on_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_prior        <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_prior            <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_on_index         <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_on_index        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_post             <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_post            <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

### New column naming

By default, the name of new columns is ‘{cohort\_name}\_\_{window\_name}’ as we have seen in the prior examples. In some cases, you only have one variable to add and you might want to rename the column to something simpler. Or you just want some custom naming style. If this is the case, you can use the `nameStyle` argument to change the naming of the columns:

```

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectFlag(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list("prior" = c(-Inf, -1), "index" = c(0, 0), "post" = c(1, Inf)),
    nameStyle = "var_{window_name}_for_{cohort_name}"
  ) |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??



Columns: 22

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-

azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc4707.duckdb]

```
$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 4018, 1935, 5195, 280, 1352, 4755, 2780, 2~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-
26, 1975--
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 2001-09-09, 2009-04-10, 1995-07-
26, 1975--
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior     <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post   <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior      <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ var_prior_for_diclofenac   <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, ~
$ var_post_for_acetaminophen <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 1, ~
$ var_prior_for_acetaminophen <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ var_prior_for_celecoxib    <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, ~
$ var_index_for_acetaminophen <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ var_index_for_celecoxib    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ var_index_for_diclofenac   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ var_post_for_celecoxib     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ var_post_for_diclofenac    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
```

If multiple windows are provided but '{window\_name}' is not included in nameStyle, then an error will prompt:

```
cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectFlag(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list("prior" = c(-Inf, -1), "index" = c(0, 0), "post" = c(1, Inf)),
    nameStyle = "my_new_column_{cohort_name}"
  ) |>
  glimpse()
```

Error in `addIntersect()`:

! The following elements are not present in nameStyle:

\* {window\_name}

Many functions that create new columns (usually functions that start with `add*()`) have this `nameStyle` functionality that allows you to control the naming of the new columns created.

### 9.1.1.2 Count

To get the count of occurrences of intersection between two cohorts, we can use `addCohortIntersectCount()`:

```
cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectCount(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list(
      "count_prior" = c(-Inf, -1),
      "count_index" = c(0, 0),
      "count_post" = c(1, Inf)
    ),
  )

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 22

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

```
$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 1691, 613, 757, 579, 3887, 1525, 3, 273, 2~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-
~
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-
~
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post    <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior       <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_prior  <dbl> 1, 1, 2, 4, 8, 4, 3, 4, 5, 7, 7, 3, 1, 1, ~
```

```

$ celecoxib_count_prior      <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_post  <dbl> 1, 4, 4, 2, 0, 0, 3, 1, 7, 0, 0, 2, 2, 3, ~
$ diclofenac_count_prior    <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_post     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

### **i** Handling the observation period

Note that, by default, only intersections in the current observation period are considered. The count and flag new columns can also have NA values meaning that the individual was not in observation in that window of interest. If we see individual 2070, they have 3748 days of future observation:

```

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  filter(subject_id == 2070) |>
  addFutureObservation() |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 23

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-  
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc4707.duckdb]

```

$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1
$ subject_id                <int> 2070
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 2008-08-15
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 2008-08-15
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_flag_prior     <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_flag_post   <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior  <dbl> 1
$ celecoxib_flag_prior      <dbl> 1
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index  <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_flag_post       <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_flag_post      <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_count_prior <dbl> 5
$ celecoxib_count_prior     <dbl> 1
$ acetaminophen_count_post  <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_count_prior    <dbl> 0

```

```

$ acetaminophen_count_index <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_count_index <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_count_index <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_count_post <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_count_post <dbl> 0
$ future_observation <int> 3748

```

Now we will perform the intersect with the following window of interest: c(2000, 3000), c(3000, 4000), c(4000, 5000).

```

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  filter(subject_id == 2070) |>
  addCohortIntersectCount(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list(c(2000, 3000), c(3000, 4000), c(4000, 5000)),
  ) |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 31

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-  
azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc4707.duckdb]

```

$ cohort_definition_id <int> 1
$ subject_id <int> 2070
$ cohort_start_date <date> 2008-08-15
$ cohort_end_date <date> 2008-08-15
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_flag_prior <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_flag_post <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior <dbl> 1
$ celecoxib_flag_prior <dbl> 1
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_flag_post <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_flag_post <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_count_prior <dbl> 5
$ celecoxib_count_prior <dbl> 1
$ acetaminophen_count_post <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_count_prior <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_count_index <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_count_index <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_count_index <dbl> 0

```

```

$ celecoxib_count_post      <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_count_post    <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_2000_to_3000 <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_2000_to_3000    <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_2000_to_3000   <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_3000_to_4000 <dbl> 0
$ celecoxib_3000_to_4000    <dbl> 0
$ diclofenac_3000_to_4000   <dbl> 0
$ acetaminophen_4000_to_5000 <dbl> NA
$ celecoxib_4000_to_5000    <dbl> NA
$ diclofenac_4000_to_5000   <dbl> NA

```

See that for the window 2000 to 3000, where the individual is still in observation, a 0 is reported. The same happens for the window 3000 to 4000 even if the individual does not have complete observation in the window. But for the last window, as the individual is not in observation at any point of the window and so NA is reported.

### 9.1.1.3 Date and times

To get the date of the intersection with a cohort within a given time window, we can use `addCohortIntersectDate()`. To get the number of days between the index date and intersection, we can use `addCohortIntersectDays()`.

Both functions allow the `order` argument to specify which value to return:

- `first` returns the first date/days that satisfy the window
- `last` returns the last date/days that satisfy the window

```

cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectDate(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list("date_post" = c(1, Inf)),
    order = "first"
  )

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 25

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

```

$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 1691, 613, 757, 579, 3, 273, 2414, 2005, 5~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-
~
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-
~
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post    <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior    <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior       <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_prior   <dbl> 1, 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 5, 2, 4, ~
$ celecoxib_count_prior       <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_post    <dbl> 1, 4, 4, 2, 3, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 2, 1, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_count_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_index       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_index      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_post        <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_date_post     <date> 2005-06-01, 1992-08-17, 1974-02-24, 2008-
~
$ celecoxib_date_post         <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ diclofenac_date_post        <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~

```

```

cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addCohortIntersectDays(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = list("days_prior" = c(-Inf, -1)),
    order = "last"
  )

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 28

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

```

$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 1691, 613, 757, 579, 3, 273, 2414, 2005, 5~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-
~
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-
~
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior     <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior      <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_prior  <dbl> 1, 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 5, 2, 4, ~
$ celecoxib_count_prior     <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_post   <dbl> 1, 4, 4, 2, 3, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 2, 1, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_count_prior    <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_index  <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_post     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_date_post   <date> 2005-06-01, 1992-08-17, 1974-02-24, 2008-
~
$ celecoxib_date_post       <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ diclofenac_date_post      <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, N~
$ acetaminophen_days_prior  <dbl> -5592, -9331, -3392, -1930, -410, -
3197, --
$ celecoxib_days_prior      <dbl> -89, NA, -69, -68, -52, NA, -25, -29, NA, ~
$ diclofenac_days_prior     <dbl> NA, -17, NA, NA, NA, -15, NA, NA, -88, -
44~

```

Note that for the window in the future, we used `order = "first"` and for the window in the past, we used `order = "last"` as in both cases we wanted to get the intersection that was closer to the index date. Individuals with no intersection will have NA values in the newly created columns.

### 9.1.2 Intersections between cohorts and concept sets

Rather than creating medication cohorts, `PatientProfiles` allows us to also get intersections based directly on patient records using the medication concepts themselves. Here for example we add flag variables using the concepts for each medications. In this example we allow the intersection to use records out of observation which would not have been possible when using cohorts (as cohort entries must be, by definition, within observation). One thing to note though is that now we do not have any logic around collapsing medication records within a week of each other (which was done above when creating medication cohorts).

```
cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addConceptIntersectFlag(
    conceptSet = medication_codes,
    window = list(
      "cs_flag_prior" = c(-Inf, -1),
      "cs_flag_on_index" = c(0, 0),
      "cs_flag_post" = c(1, Inf)
    ),
    inObservation = FALSE
  )

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 37

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

\$ cohort_definition_id	<int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ subject_id	<int> 1691, 613, 757, 579, 3, 273, 2414, 2005~
\$ cohort_start_date	<date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 19~
\$ cohort_end_date	<date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 19~
\$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_flag_prior	<dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_flag_post	<dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ acetaminophen_flag_prior	<dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ celecoxib_flag_prior	<dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ celecoxib_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ celecoxib_flag_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_flag_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~



```

$ acetaminophen_count_prior <dbl> 1, 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 5, 2, ~
$ celecoxib_count_prior <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_post <dbl> 1, 4, 4, 2, 3, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 2, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_count_prior <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_post <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_post <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_date_post <date> 2005-06-01, 1992-08-17, 1974-02-
24, 20~
$ celecoxib_date_post <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ diclofenac_date_post <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ acetaminophen_days_prior <dbl> -5592, -9331, -3392, -1930, -410, -
3197~
$ celecoxib_days_prior <dbl> -89, NA, -69, -68, -52, NA, -25, -
29, N~
$ diclofenac_days_prior <dbl> NA, -17, NA, NA, NA, -15, NA, NA, -
88, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_flag_prior <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_flag_prior <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_prior <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_post <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_flag_post <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_flag_post <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

We can also get counts based on concept sets. Here our counts will be of records rather than cohort entries and we should note that any overlapping or duplicate records will have been combined when making a cohort, and so counts of records can lead to quite a different result.

```

cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addConceptIntersectCount(
    conceptSet = medication_codes,
    window = list(
      "cs_count_prior" = c(-Inf, -1),
      "cs_count_index" = c(0, 0),
      "cs_count_post" = c(1, Inf)
    ),
  )

```

```
cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()
```

Rows: ??

Columns: 46

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

```
$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ subject_id                <int> 1691, 613, 757, 579, 3, 273, 2414, 2005~
$ cohort_start_date         <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-
22, 19~
$ cohort_end_date           <date> 1985-10-20, 1977-02-09, 1950-01-
22, 19~
$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_prior     <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_post   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_flag_prior   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_prior      <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_on_index   <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_flag_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_prior  <dbl> 1, 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 5, 2, ~
$ celecoxib_count_prior     <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_post   <dbl> 1, 4, 4, 2, 3, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 2, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_count_prior    <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_count_index  <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_count_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_count_post     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_date_post    <date> 2005-06-01, 1992-08-17, 1974-02-
24, 20~
$ celecoxib_date_post       <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ diclofenac_date_post      <date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
$ acetaminophen_days_prior   <dbl> -5592, -9331, -3392, -1930, -410, -
3197~
$ celecoxib_days_prior      <dbl> -89, NA, -69, -68, -52, NA, -25, -
29, N~
$ diclofenac_days_prior     <dbl> NA, -17, NA, NA, NA, -15, NA, NA, -
88, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_on_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
```

```

$ diclofenac_cs_flag_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_flag_prior      <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_prior  <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_post   <dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_flag_on_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_flag_on_index  <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_flag_post       <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_flag_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_count_index <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_count_prior <dbl> 1, 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 5, 2, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_count_prior     <dbl> 1, 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_count_post  <dbl> 1, 4, 4, 2, 4, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 2, 1, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_count_prior    <dbl> 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_count_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_count_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_count_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_count_post     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

### 9.1.3 Intersections between cohorts and clinical tables

Sometimes we might also want to get the intersection between a cohort and another OMOP CDM table. `PatientProfiles` also includes several `addTableIntersect*` functions to obtain intersection flags, counts, days, or dates between a cohort and clinical tables. These are analogous to the ones we've seen above for intersections with cohort tables.

As an example, say we want to get the number of visit occurrence records for individuals in the cohort, we can then look for an intersection with the `visit_occurrence` table:

```

cdm$gi_bleed <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  addTableIntersectCount(
    tableName = "visit_occurrence",
    window = list(c(-Inf, -1)),
    nameStyle = "count_piror_visits"
  )

cdm$gi_bleed |>
  glimpse()

```

Rows: ??

Columns: 47

Database: DuckDB 1.4.1 [unknown@Linux 6.11.0-1018-azure:R 4.4.1//tmp/RtmpWp5PgN/file34387fdc

```
$ cohort_definition_id      <int> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
```

\$ subject_id	<int> 613, 757, 579, 3, 273, 2414, 2005, 598, ~
\$ cohort_start_date	<date> 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-11-
06, 19~	
\$ cohort_end_date	<date> 1977-02-09, 1950-01-22, 1999-11-
06, 19~	
\$ acetaminophen_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_flag_prior	<dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_flag_post	<dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ acetaminophen_flag_prior	<dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ celecoxib_flag_prior	<dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ celecoxib_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ celecoxib_flag_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_flag_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_count_prior	<dbl> 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 2, 4, 3, ~
\$ celecoxib_count_prior	<dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ acetaminophen_count_post	<dbl> 4, 4, 2, 3, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 1, 1, 2, ~
\$ diclofenac_count_prior	<dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_count_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ celecoxib_count_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_count_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ celecoxib_count_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_count_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_date_post	<date> 1992-08-17, 1974-02-24, 2008-08-
22, 19~	
\$ celecoxib_date_post	<date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
\$ diclofenac_date_post	<date> NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA, NA~
\$ acetaminophen_days_prior	<dbl> -9331, -3392, -1930, -410, -3197, -
1075~	
\$ celecoxib_days_prior	<dbl> NA, -69, -68, -52, NA, -25, -29, NA, NA~
\$ diclofenac_days_prior	<dbl> -17, NA, NA, NA, -15, NA, NA, -88, -
44, ~	
\$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_cs_flag_prior	<dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ celecoxib_cs_flag_prior	<dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_prior	<dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ acetaminophen_cs_flag_post	<dbl> 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
\$ celecoxib_cs_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_cs_flag_on_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ celecoxib_cs_flag_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ diclofenac_cs_flag_post	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_cs_count_index	<dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
\$ acetaminophen_cs_count_prior	<dbl> 1, 2, 4, 3, 4, 5, 3, 1, 1, 6, 2, 5, 3, ~

```

$ celecoxib_cs_count_prior      <dbl> 0, 1, 1, 1, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 1, 1, ~
$ acetaminophen_cs_count_post  <dbl> 4, 4, 2, 4, 1, 7, 2, 2, 3, 1, 1, 1, 2, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_count_prior    <dbl> 1, 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, 0, 1, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_count_index     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_count_index    <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ celecoxib_cs_count_post      <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ diclofenac_cs_count_post     <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~
$ count_piror_visits           <dbl> 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, ~

```

We can see that by using various functions from `PatientProfiles` we can add numerous variables that we can later use in our analysis. From this we can continue on to then work with this single tidy table to perform various analyses.

## 9.2 Cohort summaries

The `PatientProfiles` package provides maximum flexibility, allowing us to add variables of interest for us to use in further analyses. If we simply want a summary of these variables we can use the `CohortCharacteristics` package, which uses `PatientProfiles` behind the scenes to add these variables and then calculates various summary statistics for them. `CohortCharacteristics` also provides functions to visualise these results.

Below we can see how we can generate a summary table of the characteristics of patients in our study cohort, along with summary statistics from our intersecting of interest.

```

chars <- cdm$gi_bleed |>
  summariseCharacteristics(
    demographics = TRUE,
    cohortIntersectFlag = list(
      "flag_prior" = list(
        targetCohortTable = "medicines",
        window = c(-Inf, -1)
      ),
      "flag_on_index" = list(
        targetCohortTable = "medicines",
        window = c(0, 0)
      ),
      "flag_post" = list(
        targetCohortTable = "medicines",
        window = c(1, Inf)
      )
    )

```

```

cohortIntersectCount = list(
  "count_prior" = list(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = c(-Inf, -1)
  ),
  "count_on_index" = list(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = c(0, 0)
  ),
  "count_post" = list(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = c(1, Inf)
  )
),
cohortIntersectDays = list(
  "days_prior" = list(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = c(-Inf, -1),
    order = "last"
  ),
  "days_post" = list(
    targetCohortTable = "medicines",
    window = c(1, Inf),
    order = "first"
  )
),
tableIntersectCount = list("prior_visits" = list(
  tableName = "visit_occurrence",
  window = list(c(-Inf, -1))
))
)

tableCharacteristics(chars)

```

We can see with a relatively small amount of code we were able to generate a detailed summary of our GI bleed cohort and their use of medicines of interest.

### 9.3 Disconnecting

Once we have finished our analysis we can close our connection to the database behind our cdm reference.

			CDM name
			GiBleed
			Cohort name
Variable name	Variable level	Estimate name	gi_bleed
Number records	-	N	479
Number subjects	-	N	479
Cohort start date	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	2000-08-07 [1988-03-27 - 2009-11-12]
		Range	1944-01-20 to 2019-05-25
Cohort end date	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	2000-08-07 [1988-03-27 - 2009-11-12]
		Range	1944-01-20 to 2019-05-25
Age	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	38 [36 - 41]
		Mean (SD)	38.41 (3.29)
		Range	31 to 46
Sex	Female	N (%)	242 (50.52%)
	Male	N (%)	237 (49.48%)
Prior observation	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	14,201 [13,249 - 15,128]
		Mean (SD)	14,215.89 (1,191.31)
		Range	11,572 to 16,833
Future observation	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	6,571 [3,257 - 10,248]
		Mean (SD)	7,395.70 (5,470.03)
		Range	1 to 27,318
Days in cohort	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	1 [1 - 1]
		Mean (SD)	1.00 (0.00)
		Range	1 to 1
Prior visits	-	Median [Q25 - Q75]	0.00 [0.00 - 0.00]
		Mean (SD)	0.11 (0.32)
		Range	0.00 to 2.00
Flag prior	Celecoxib	N (%)	355 (74.11%)
	Diclofenac	N (%)	124 (25.89%)
	Acetaminophen	N (%)	467 (97.49%)
Flag on index	Acetaminophen	N (%)	1 (0.21%)
	Celecoxib	N (%)	0 (0.00%)
	Diclofenac	N (%)	0 (0.00%)
Flag post	Acetaminophen	N (%)	315 (65.76%)
	Celecoxib	N (%)	0 (0.00%)
	Diclofenac	N (%)	0 (0.00%)
Count prior	Acetaminophen	Median [Q25 - Q75]	3.00 [2.00 - 5.00]
		Mean (SD)	3.49 (1.86)
		Range	0.00 to 9.00
	Celecoxib	Median [Q25 - Q75]	1.00 [0.00 - 1.00]
		Mean (SD)	0.74 (0.44)
		Range	0.00 to 1.00
	Diclofenac	Median [Q25 - Q75]	0.00 [0.00 - 1.00]
		Mean (SD)	0.26 (0.44)
		Range	0.00 to 1.00
Count on index	Acetaminophen	Median [Q25 - Q75]	0.00 [0.00 - 0.00]
		Mean (SD)	0.00 (0.05)
		Range	0.00 to 1.00
	Celecoxib	Median [Q25 - Q75]	0.00 [0.00 - 0.00]
		Mean (SD)	0.00 (0.00)

```
cdmDisconnect(cdm)
```

## 9.4 Further reading

- Català M, Guo Y, Du M, Lopez-Guell K, Burn E, Mercade-Besora N (2025). *PatientProfiles: Identify Characteristics of Patients in the OMOP Common Data*. R package version 1.4.4, <https://darwin-eu.github.io/PatientProfiles>.
- Català M, Guo Y, Lopez-Guell K, Burn E, Mercade-Besora N, Alcalde M (2025). *CohortCharacteristics: Summarise and Visualise Characteristics of Patients in the OMOP CDM*. R package version 1.0.0, <https://darwin-eu.github.io/CohortCharacteristics>.



## Final remarks

*Tidy R programming with the OMOP Common Data Model* aims to (1) explain the main principles for working with databases from R and (2) how to apply these principles and use them with the OMOP CDM. Hopefully, after reading this book, you can understand how the `dplyr` and `dbplyr` packages interact with the databases, in particular with data formatted to the OMOP CDM; how the `cdm_reference` object can be used to extract and identify your population of interest; and add the desired features to your dataset. Note that in this book we always worked with relatively small synthetic data with unrealistic performance. Any analysis conducted with real-world data and big databases will take more time, that's why we would always recommend you test your code against synthetic data or subsets of your data to ensure good performance. Be careful, especially while writing custom code using join functions that can create some ugly SQL.

## Learning more

If you find this book useful then joining the **Tidy R in OMOP** OHDSI working group will likely be of interest. Building on many of the concepts and tools seen in this book, the Tidy R in OMOP OHDSI working group aims to (1) create and promote a unified set of resources to guide Tidy R development in OMOP and support the OHDSI community, and (2) establish an overview of available packages relevant to Tidy R programming in OMOP (tidyverse style packages). If you are interested in joining the working group then please email [Martí Català](#) or [Raivo Kolde](#).

## Support us

We encourage you to support this work by either citing the book in your papers or documentation, recommending it to your colleagues, or starring the [GitHub repository](#), or simply letting us know how it helped you. Most importantly, please **use it** in research that results in patient benefit.